DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 045 380	SF 009 857
AUTHOR TITIF	Hershey, John T.; And Others A Curriculum Activities Guide to Nater Pollution and Environmental Studies.
INSTITUTION	"ilton School, N.H.
SPONS AGENCY	Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. Tederal Water Quality Administration.
PUB DATE	4 Aug 70
NOTE	641p.
AVATIAPLE FPCM	Philip Murphy, Tilton School, Tilton, N.H. 03276 (Est. pr. \$5.00-\$8.00)
EDRS PRICE	EDPS Price MF-\$2.50 HC Not Available from EDPS.
DFSCRIPTORS	Conservation Education, Ecology, *Environmental Education, *Instructional Materials, Natural Resources, Outdoor Education, Pollution, *Secondary School Science, *Teaching Guides, *Nater Resources

ABSTRACT

This activity oriented environmental quide is the result of cooperative efforts of high school teachers, students, scientists, and technicians. The activities are divided into four chapters: Hydrologic Cycle; Human Activities; Peological Perspectives; and Social and Political Factors. Fach activity contains seven parts: an introduction; questions regarding the activity; equipment; procedures; results obtained by using the study; limitations and problems encountered with the activity; and an annotated bibliography. There are seven appendices at the end of the quide. The appendix includes a discussion of water quality parameters, aids to implementation, suggestions regarding limitations and inconveniences, suggestions related to evaluation, a bibliography, a water pollution and environmental glossary, and comments regarding laboratory and field safety. (PM)



ED0 45380

(

.

.

· . .-

A Curriculum Activities Guide

· . . .

. .

to

WATER POLLUTION

and

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

US DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARF OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS PEEN PEPPOOLCED EXACTLY AS DECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR OPGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY PEPPESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POLITION OR POLICY.

.

009 857 SF

.

A Curriculum Activities Guide

to

WATER POLLUTION

and

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

JOHN T. HERSHEY Head, Science Department GERMANTOWN ACADEMY FORT WASHINGTON, PENNSYLVANIA

STEPHEN P. McLOY Teacher of Political Theory TILTON SCHOOL TILTON, NEW HAMPSHIRE

ι.

ALBERT L. POWERS Head, Science Department BREWSTER ACADEMY WOLFEBORO, NEW HAMPSHIRE

ALAN D. SEXTON Teacher of Science George School Newtown, Pennsylvania

TILTON SCHOOL WATER POLLUTION PROGRAM Tilton, New Hampshire 1970

ERIC Full text Provided by ERIC

~

This book was prepared by the Tilton School Water Pollution Program financed by Grant No. 1TT1 • WP • 41 • 01 of the Federal Water Quality Administration, United States Department of the Interior.

)

Information concerning this publication may be obtained from:

TRAINING GRANTS BRANCH FEDERAL WATER QUALITY ADMINISTRATION UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR WASHINGTON, D. C. 20242

First Edition, 1970

Lithographed in the United States of America at The Sant Banl Press, Tilton, New Hampshire



Preface

There were many people who contributed to the completion of this guide. Special thanks go to Joseph Chadbourne, Headmaster of Tilton School, Tilton, New Hampshire, who conceived the original idea and secured the backing of the Ford Foundation, and Alan McGowan, Director, Center for the Biology of Natural Systems, who directed the workshops.

We are grateful to the Department of the Inierior for their support, both technical and financial. Dr. Herbert W. Jackson, Chief Biologist, National Training Center; Mr. F. J. Ludzack, Chemist, National Training Center; and Mr. R. Russomanno, Microbiologist, National Training Center, provided checks on the technical accuracy of the aquatic biology, chemistry and bacteriology sections of the guide.

Bernard Lukco, Department of the Interior, has provided great help by coordinating our efforts with Washington. E. Oirtsavage and D. Smith from the New England Basins Office of the Department of the Interior made available to us a great deal of information from their training program.

We are also grateful to the Millipore Co., Bedford, Mass., and LaMotte Chemical Co., Chestertown, Mi., for their aid in supplying equipment to the workshops.

The following people were instrumental in organizing and conducting the workshops and in contributing to the success of the chapters in this guide: Philip Murphy, continuing program coordinator, Robert Touchette and William Schlesinger for Hydrologic Cycle, REV:SJ:1:14:1 i



ź

Raymond Whitehorse and Alan McGowan for Human Activities, Alan Sexton and Robert E. Graham for Ecological Perspectives, and John Hershey and Stephen McLoy for Social and Political Factors, Albert Powers, Alan Sexton, Philip Murphy, and Rodney Page for Appendix I.

A final thanks is due Susan Bailey who has been secretary to the program; her efforts to keep thing, rolling smoothly have greatly aided everyone concerned.

The participants in the program who provided thousands of hours of work and testing are listed on the following pages.

> J. 1. н. 8-4-70

> >)

ł

ĭ



FRO	GRAM PARTICIPANTS	
19	970 Participants	
<u>School</u>	Teacher	Student
*Abington Friends School	Mrs. Maria Peters	
Jenkintown, Pa. 19046		
*Academy Sacred Heart		Susen Tindell
Bloomfield Hills		
Michigan 48013		
*Academy Sacred Heart	Sister Dorothy	Margaret Schuler
St. Charles, Mo. 63301	Clark	
All Saints' Episcopal	Mr. Richard	Sydney Rabey
Vicksburg, Miss, 39180	Palermo	
*Assumption Preparatory	Father Heary Roy	Faul Del Signore
Worcester, Mass. 01606		
Athol High School	Mrs. Esther	Verne Goldsher
Athol, Mass. 01331	Sheperdson	
Atlantic Junior High	Mr. Brooks Malcof	Faul Levire
Quincy, Mass. 02171		
Attleboro High School	Mr. Matthew	Paul Jchansen
Attleboro, Mass. 02703	McConeghy	
Belmont High School	Mcs. Suganne S.	Lance Trendell
Belmont, N. H. 03220	Roberts	
	111	

•



.

1 -

ί.

:

•

Brandon Hall	Mr. George Hickman	Jack Mount
Dunwoo dy, Ga. 30338		
Brattleboro Union	Mr. Charles	Mary Rivers
Brattleboro, Vt. 05301	Butterfield	
Brewster Academy	Mr. Al Powers	
Wolfeboro, N. H. 03894		
**Buckley Country Day		John Carey
Roslyn, N. Y.		
**Burgundy Farm Country		Adam Rosenthal
Day		
Alexandria, Va.		
*Cabin John J. H. S.	Mr. Ronald	Kim Coburn
Rockville	Smetanick	Tory Dunn
Maryland 20835		
**Cohaeset High School		Jon Sargent
Cohasset, Mass.		
*Douglass High School	Miss Jessie	Paula Partee
Beltimore	Perkins	
Maryland		
*Duchesne Academy	Sister Elaine Abels	Mary Kelly
Omoha, Neb. 68131	iv	

)

.



;

4 1

Edwin O. Smith School Storrs, Conn. 06268	Mr. Egbert Inman	Barry Rosen
*Forman School Litchfield, Conn. 06759	Mr. Robert Wade	Chris Colt
*Garrison Forest School Garrison Maryland 21055	Miss Winifred McDowell	
*George School Newton, Pe. 18940	Mr. Alen Sexton	Tim Tanaka David Kriebel Jonathan Gormley
*Germantown Academy Fort Washington Pennsylvania 19034	Mr. John Hershey	Ellen Harbison Anne Barrett
*Glenelg Country Day Glenelg Maryland 21043	Mr. Andy Hauck	
Greenfield Junior High Greenfield, Mass. 01301	-	Ron Korzon
Grymes Memorial Orange, Va. 22960	Mrs. Helone B. Lindblade	J. H. Higginbotham
Hancock School Franklin, N. H. 03235	Mr. William Cameron V	



í)

Hanover Jr.-Sr. High Mr. Ronald Bailey David Conversa Hanover, N. H. 03755 Kennedy Junior High Mrs. Lorraine Steve Tessler Peabody, Mass. 01950 Gauthier Longmeadow High School Mr. Wilfred Deighton Emmons Longmeadow, Mass. 01106 Blanchard Emily Carey **Madeira School Greenway, Va. Mascenic Regional Mr. Thomas J. Linda Rousseau New Ipswich, N. H. 03071 McIntyre Mohawk Trail Regional Mr. Nathan Hale Jeni New Shelburne Falls Beth Burrows Massachusetts 01370 Monadnock Regional Mr. Douglas M. Dana Sparhawk Keene, N. H. 03431 Leslie Mr. Richard Leaviti David Hawley *Mt. Hermon School Mt. Hermon, Mess. 01354 **Nashua High School **Robert Foudriat** Nashua, N. H. Northfield School Miss Alice Kells Isabel Elmer East Northfield, Mass.

*Nottingham Academy	Sister Marjorie	Melissa Wgiksnar
Buffalo, N. Y. 14216	McGrath	
**Parish Hill		Steve Curry
Chaplin, Conn.		
*Quincy Central J. H. S.	Mr. Raymond	Diane Dunn
Quincy, Mass.	Whitehouse	
	Miss Marjorie	Paul Welch
	Bollen	
	Mr. William	George Barbaro
	McWeeny	
Quincy High School	Mrs. Jeannette	
Quincy, Mass.	Mohnkern	
T. L. Hanna High	Mrs. Sara Huey	Steve Thorne
Anderson, S. C. 29621		
*Tilton School	Mr. Steve McLoy	William Lawrence
Tilton, N. H. 03276		Steve Reisberg
		William Keegan
*Vermont Academy	Mr. Peter Sargent	Gunther Mench
Saxtons River, Vt.		
**Webster College		Benjy Kohl
St. Louis, Mo.		
	vii	

()

(_____

(______

. . .

West Jr. High School Brockton, Mass. 02401 Mr. Gerald Beals

Jonathan Ehrmann

Nancy Wallace

Billy Santaniello

**Western Jr. High Bethesda

Maryland

.

Original Participants Who Did Not Attend 1970 Sessions

Belchertown Jr.-Sr. High Mrs. Claire Curry Andy LeDuc Belchertown, Mass. 01007

*Burncoat Senior High Mr. Albert J. James Prola Worcester, Mass. Bouffard

Crosby Jr. High Mr. Henry Barber .David LaBrode Pittsfield, Mass. 01201

Forest Park Jr. High Mr. Joseph S. John Salo Springfield, Mass. Ollo8 Novicki Scott Berger

Kiley Jr. High Mr. Martin Randy Locklin Springfield, Mass Manoogian Gerald Baird

Manchester Jr.-Sr. High Mr. Arthur Edwards Scott Whittemore Manchester, Mass.

viii



Marlboro High Mr. Edward J. Rebecca Morales Marlboro, Mass. 01752 Clancy Northampton High Mr. Waiter Brown Mark Sullivan Northampton, Mass. 01060 Pioneer Valley Regional Mr. William Giles Rita Johnson Greenfield, Mass. 01301 *Providence Country Day Mr. Spofford Bristol, R. I. Woodruff Somers High Mr. Edward Hendry Russ Butkus Somer, Conn. Tantasqua Regional Mr. Paul O'Brien David Blake Stumbridge, Mass. 01566 ī. Ì Springfield Technical Mr. Robert Dooley Gerard Deslauriers Longmeadow, Mass. 01106 Ware High Mr. James Shea Mike McQuaid Ware, Mass. 01082 West Springfield Mr. Ronald John Swiencicki West Springfield, Mass. Czelusniak Westfield Jr. High Mr. John Romashko Westfield, Mass.

Weston Sr. High

ي العادة منيارة عمل المعرفة معرفة فالمعامة فالمعاومة الم

\$

Mr. Joseph Jordan Charles Gillespie

Weston, Mass.

* 1969 Schools Under Ford Foundation Grant **Schools Not Covered By Grants



Table of Contents

.

Preface		i
Introductio	n	xii
Chapter 1	Hydrologic Cycle	1-1
Chapter 2	Human Activities	2-1
Chapter 3	Ecological Perspectives	3-1
Chapter 4	Social and Political Factors	4-1
Appendix 1	Water Quality Parameters	A1-1
Appendix 2	Implementation	A2-1
Appendix 3	Limitations	A3-1
Appendix 4	Evaluation	A4-1
Appendix 5	Bibliography and Resources	A5-1
Appendix 6	Water Pollution and Environmental Glossary	A6-1
Appendix 7	Laboratory and Field Safety	A7-1

REV:SJ:1:A:1

()

(_)

(

хi



In the past few years the general public has become aware of the importance of our environment. Some have been sufficiently aroused to form conservation groups which have gained various successes throughout the country. However, with few exceptions, these groups are interested in short range projects such as stopping the construction of airports, the building of highways, or some other particular form of defacement of our environment. Such organizations have had short range successes but they may well lose the greater battle because they only concern themselves with particular immediate objectives. They are really only stopgap measures. There is no doubt that they are needed and should be supported, but for the most part they are not designed to attack the environmental problem at its roots.

As for the rest of the populace, it is as Thoreau observed, "they hesitate, and they regret, and sometimes they petition; but they do nothing in earnest and with effect. They will wait, well disposed, for others to remedy the evil, that they may no longer have it to regret."¹ We cannot afford to wait and regret any longer. By building an awareness of the environmental problems among the youth, we are building national awareness among future adults, which will eventually shift the social priorities toward a final solution. We feel that this program can do just that. Much of the work on

1



Draft

Thoreau, Henry David, "Civil Disobedience," <u>Thoreau</u>, ed. by J.W. Krutch, Bantam Books, Inc. (1965, N.Y.), p.89.

Draft

this project was accomplished with the aid of a Department of the Interior grant and a Ford Foundation grant which made possible two summers of extended research and development at Tilton School in Tilton, New Hampshire. These two grants allowed us to gather teachers and students from around the country and test their ideas, their methods and their approaches to the various problems encountered in such an endeavor. This guide is a result of their efforts.

The results of these two summers of research were unique in many ways. A basic assumption underlying this program is that the inherent curiosity which students possess can be effectively channeled into productive activity. Productive activity means more than what students can cover in a course; it means through the process of learning students can make a significant contribution to the society at large.

There is a desire on the part of students today to be directly involved in their society. This program is intended at least to both answer and capitalize on that desire. In order for this to occur, we must become aware that learning is not something that can transpire only in special places called classrooms. As one student romarked, "You actually learn by going out and doing what you are learning in theory, which is something I never did before." Stepping outside the classroom or expanding the classroom to encompass the life space of the student is an important aspect of this approach. For it is only there and then that the theory or disjointed, "irrelevant" facts begin to assume importance for the student. REV:SJ:18:A:1

xiii

f

For this reason, this guide is primarily activity orientated. As you read through th. J guide, you will notice that it is composed of various suggested activities which students may undertake. In most cases these activities require an hour and one-half to complete, however, some are included which require considerably longer periods of time for completion.

Each of these activities is written according to a format which includes the seven parts. The introduction, which briefly describes the activity, suggests the age or grade range for which the activity is best suited. Here you will also find any special equipment or requirements necessary to complete the activity are listed.

Part II consists of a series of questions which the teacher may pose to the students. These help in focusing student interest on the activity and are divided into several categories to provide a sequence of inquiry. The questions are grouped as follows:

a. questions which lead to the activity,

- b. questions which initiate the activity,
- c. questions which continue the activity, and
- d. questions which help the teacher evaluate the students' efforts.

Sections III and IV of the activity sheets deal with equipment and procedure respectively. The experiment necessary to complete the activity is listed as well as are outlines of events REV:3J:18:A:1 xiv



Draft

Draft

which will probably take place. If branch points are likely, as is often the case, they are indicated. The teacher should try not to steer the activity in one set direction, but rather be ready and willing to allow students to pursue these branch points even if it means that the goal of the original activity is lost for the time being.

The next section on past studies highlights results obtained by using the activity. The activities which have survived the test of practical application should reinforce the teacher's efforts to use them again. Also helpful in this section are descriptions of how the students were evaluated and what outgrowths stemmed from the activity.

A section on limitations has been included for the benefit of the user. Here, the various problems likely to be encountered are listed. Limitations such as costs, extra prep time, and transportation should be well understood before the activity is used. If any of these limitations appear to create obstacles which in your particular case might inhibit the implementations of the activity you may find some helpful suggestions in Appendix 2 entitled Implementation.

The last section of each activity contains an annotated bibliography of references which are especially helpful in that activity. Organizations from which you may obtain continuing or new information are also noted here. REV:SJ:18:A:1 x.



Draft

All of the activities contained in this guide have a common goal which is to embark the student in a path of inquiry which will eventually lead him to acquire the knowledge, and skills needed to accomplish his original activity. Once the interest and curiosity of the student is aroused through direct observation and questions, he will be stimulated to proceed to other activities which are related to the first. In this way, the student sees that the problems of environmental pollution are multi-faceted. The activities contained in this guide are concerned with only one aspect of the environmental problem: water pollution. It is difficult, if not impossible, to study water pollution without branching out into other types of pollution as well. Suppose for instance you decide that you can classify types of pollution into four areas: air, water, sight and sound. A polluted lake, rive or stream might have an offensive odor and be ugly to look at as well as contribute to air pollution.

Just as one cannot isolate a particular type of pollution from the rest, nor can one limit an investigation of water pollution to a specific academic field of inquiry. If our environmental problems are to be solved by the youth of today, they must understand the problem in all of its manifestations. This means that any understanding of the problem must eventually be interdisciplinary in nature. It must take into account the social and political as well as the scientific aspects of the problem. It will, therefore, iEV:SJ:18:A:1



)

Draft

encompass not only the Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics departments, but also the Social Studies, History, English and Art departments as well.

It may occur to some teachers that arousing the interest of his or her students in their course material is what they have been attempting to do all along with only moderate success. This program is designed to allow the teacher to "run with" the particular interests of his or her students as they already exist rather than-trying to create it where it doesn't. It may require the teacher to focus and even channel that interest, however this task is possible if difficult; the other is difficult if not impossible.

For example at Germantown Academy five or six students who were ordinarily occupied with concerns such as dress code, gym requirements and the usual assortment of student-faculty-administration problems turned their efforts to water pollution problems. A day or two of effort convinced them that a plan to descend on Harrisburg, Pa., the state capitol, was premature. They realized they couldn't lobby for something they knew nothing about. Approximately forty students joined the lobby to research the history of the industrial and community polluters. Groups of students untangled the local, state, and federal agency and legal structure to see where pressure could be applied. Several articles and papers were written to communicate the situation to others. The lobby is part of the life of the school and an action program is underway. The REV:SJ:18:A:1



ļ

(

students are benefiting by having important successes in research, writing, and learning to live with others.

Draft

The significance of this is not so much that the students covered material which they may have covered in the course anyway, but rather that they sought out the material themselves. One can also begin (from this example) to understand the built-in circularity of this teacher's guide. It is possible to begin virtually anywhere in the guide and eventually, through a natural progression and through the use of the channeling questions contained in it, cover all of the activities contained in it. However, it should again be stressed that the activities are only intended as a guide; they are not exhaustive and should not be considered as a selfcontained curriculum. In fact many of the activities are open ended, and may lead to results not suggested or even envisioned by their original purpose, as was often the case at Tilton School.

The activities are divided into four chapters. The activities contained in Chapter 1 deal with the hydrologic cycle; Crapter 2 considers human activities. Chapter 3 considers ecological perspectives and Chapter 4 examines the social and political factors involved in water pollution. This organization is helpful in approaching water pollution on an interdisciplinary level. In Chapter 1 the student learns about the natural processes involved in the hydrologic cycle. The activities in Chapter 2 are concerned with human activities which have a direct effect on that natural cycle. REV:SJ:18:A:1

xviii

Draft

biotic and abiotic aspects of ecosystems. Chapter 4 examines the social and political factors which overlay the scientific nature of ecosystems. By considering the means man has to effect changes to improve his environment, students learn to understand and contribute to that process. There are seven appendices at the end of the guide which are

Chapter 3 contains activities which relate human activities to

invaluable to teachers and administrators using this guide. Appendix I, Water Quality Parameters, is an explanation of the chemical, bactericlogical, and aquatic biological factors unde. consideration in the techniques called for in the activities. It also contains descriptions of techniques that are employed with commercial equipment and alternative procedures for use with equipment normally available in high school laboratories.

Appendix 2 considers the various problems one night expect to encounter in implementing this program. It offers some possible solutions and techniques for alleviating expenses, and possible sources of help. The information contained in this appendix is of particular interest to administrators.

Appendices 3 and 4 contain helpful suggestions for the teacher on limitations and evaluation respectively. The limitations section is intended to make the teacher aware, and thus able to prevent, the little inconviencies which are apt to affect the smooth flow of the activities. The evaluation appendix explains how behavioral object-REV:SJ:18:A:1



Draft

ive methods apply to these activities.

There are three other appendices which the teacher will find particularly helpful. Appendix 5, bibliography and resources may be duplicated and simply handed to the librarian. Appendix 6, Water pollution and Environmental Glossary, is an in-depth compilation of terms from aquatic, ecological, hydrologic, and chemical fields. Appendix 7, Laboratory and Field Safety, may also be duplicated and handed to students.

In order for this program to be considered a successful step toward the solution of our nation's environmental problems, it must be exported to as many schools as possible. The program could be considered a limited success in that those teachers and students who participated in the Tilton School program were overcome with the atmosphere which pervaded these two summers. They encountered numberous failures and frustrations which manifested themselves in a variety of ways. There were several cut feet and many shivering bodies which developed colds. There were philosophic clashes and leaky hip boots, heated discussions over results and methods, and one burned hand. However, pervading all this there was a shared knowledge that something was happening. One could stop in the middle of all 'he activity and realize that people, students and teachers alike, were involved in a very gratifying learning experience. Hopefully this teaching guide will act to stimulate similar experiences.

REVISJ:18:A:1



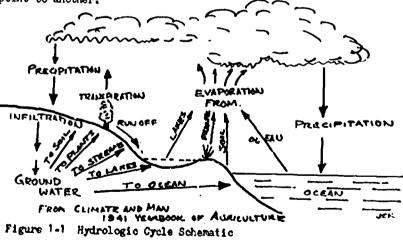
Chapter 1 Hydrologic Cycle

()

Draft

Water, one of mans most valuable resources, moves continually through a cycle from the atmosphere to the earth, over and through the earth, and to the atmosphere.¹ Water quality changes as water moves through the cycle; therefore, an understanding of the cycle enhances an understanding of water pollution and its prevention. Climatology, geology, geography, and petrology, areas of study related to the hydrologic cycle, also aid in this study.

The hydrologic cycle, illustrated in Figure 1-1, shown many repositories for water and the processes which convey the water from one point to another.



1 <u>Stream Flow Measurements, Records and Their Uses</u>, Grover and Harrington, Dover Publications, New York, 1966, page 1. REV:WS:3:A:1 1-1



The flow of water is made up of many smaller cycles. Rain water can run off into streams and rivers finding its way to the ocean or it can infiltrate the soil or farther downward to become ground water or part of the water table. Water can find its way back to the surface in many ways: it can seep into lakes and streams which are deep enough to extend into the water table; it can surface through springs or wells; it can flow from faults where the underlying strata becomes exposed; or the roots of plants can tap it.

Transpiration, the giving up of water vapor to the atmosphere by plants, and evaporation from land and water bodies also returns water vapor to the atmosphere. The cycle continues when pure water condenses and becomes precipitation.

The cycle is a global cycle but it can be studied in small regions by measuring inputs and outputs of water from these areas.

As water flows through the various pathways of the hydrologic cycle, its quality is often affected. It may pick up nutrients or pollutents in the form of dissolved solids as it passes through the soil or underlying rocks of a region. While it is in vapor form, chemicals and particulate matter in the air often becomes attached to or dissolved in it and precipitete to the ground. Evaporation and transpiration and purification processes which release water vapor back to the air.

Man affect the hydrologic cycle at many points. Man's pollution of the air adds to the clamical composition of the rain water. Run off from fields and gardens often carries mutrients and pollutants from KGY:WS:3:3:4:1 1-2



Draft

(;

fertilizers, resticides, and animal wastes. Effluents which man adds to rivers and other waterways have a direct effect on the hydrologic cycle. When the flow of water through a system is studied it is also convenient and necessary to study the flow of nutrients and pollutants which accompany the water.

Draft

In this section, the activities focus on parameters of the hydrologic cycle and lead to investigations which allow students to evaluate the total system within a given region. Such evaluations are referred to as calculating a total budget for a locale. Such activities show that the inputs minus the outputs of water containing mutrients and pollutants equals the change of storage within the sytem.

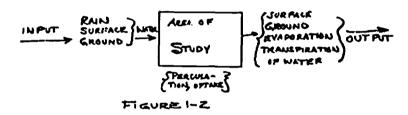
Activities are designed on two levels. The basic level is designed to give the student an understanding of the water flow through an area of the cycle. The advanced level gives an understanding of the nutrients and pollutant flow shich accompanies the water. Generally suggestions for maintaining and continuing activity are concerned with the physical and biological characteristics within the system and lead to man's effect on the system.

Inherent in the following activities is the need for the deliniation of a location for study. Any study region is possible provided its boundaries are carefully defined. Boundaries include the air above and a specific depth in the ground below unless a smaller region is chosen. A conceptual diagram of the hydrologic cycle of an area of study is outlined on the next page. REVIWS131A11

1-3







There are few limitations associated with the activities of this section. Most can be carried out by a teacher in any situation. They are capable of being performed on driveways, lawns; football fields or in country watersheds. The activities do not encompass all aspects of the water cycle.

The following skeleton questions serve to outline the scope of the section:

- 1. How much precipitation falls on a particular area? . Ts it pure water?
- 2. What happens to the precipitation that falls on soil? Where does it go? How does it change?
- 3. What role do plants have in the hydrologic cycle?
- 4. What is the source of water in streams? Does this water naturally contain any nutrients?

5. What is the water and nutrient budget for your study area? The following resources will be found useful throughout the entire section. Resources of particular interest are listed at the close of each activity.

1-4

REV:WS:3:A:1



Draft

Bruce, J.P. and R. H. Clark, <u>Introduction to Hydrometeorology</u>, New York: Pergamon Press, 1966.

Chorley, Richard J. (Editor), <u>Water</u>, <u>Barth</u> and <u>Man</u>, London: Methuen and Co. Ltd. 1969. Available in the U. S. from Barnes and Noble Inc.

•

Life Science Library, Water, New York: Time Inc. 1960.

Thomas, H.B., <u>Water</u>, Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1955. Yearbook of Agriculture.

Ward, R.C. <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Pub., Co., 1967.



REV INSt 31A+1

A Surface Runoff

I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to exaine surface runoff and its relation to the hydrologic cycle. The activity can be performed by a wide range of grade levels and in many types of study sites.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity, ask students:
 - a. What happens to the precipitation that falls onto the ground?
- 2. To initiate the activity, ask students:
 - a. Is it possisbe to collect precipitation after it strikes the ground?
 - b. Will some of this precipitation be on the surface?
 - c. What is the effect of various surface slopes?
- 3. To continue the activity, ask students:
 - a. What is the chemical composition of surface runoff water?
 - b. What is the effect of intensity of procipitation?
 - c. What is the effect of soil moisture?
- 4. To evaluate the student, consider?
 - a. With the limitations involved, did the student's method eliminate as many external variables as possible?
 - b. How accurate were the measuring techniques?

Draft

Draft

- c. Did his simulated rain approach a natural condition?
- d. Did the student relate this exercise to the hydroloycle and water quality?
- e. Did the student realize that runoff is only one "fate" of precipitation water which strikes the ground?
- III Equipment
 - 1. Shovel
 - 2. Standard size watertight dust pan or some similar water collecting device.
 - Several number ten cans at least one of which is marked off in liters and another with holes in the bottom for simulated rainfall.
 - 4. A 200 ml beaker.
 - 5. Meter stick or ruler
 - 6. Brunton compass or clinometer (Homemade device for measuring slope is also possible)
 - 7. Funnel and filter paper
 - 8. Flask
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Basic Level:
 - a. Select a site with a variety of slopes.
 - b. Determine an area of 20 cm square and excavate a shallow trench on the downhill edge for the runoff collecting device (dust pan, tray, etc.).
 - c. Measure angle of the slope with the Brunton compass Likil 1-7

REVIWS14111

Hydrolog	ic Cycle
----------	----------

Draft

or clinometer.

- d. Pour one liter of water into a #10 can with holes while holding over the delineated area.
- e. Filter surface runoff collected and measure the volume to get percent of runoff.
- f. Wait five minutes and repeat process to get the effect of increased soil mositure.
- g. Select and delineate an adjacent area or similar site with the same slope. Repeat the process using a different intensity of simulated rainfall.
- h. Repeat and process in areas of differing slope.
- i. If further studies are desired, repeat the process using different soil type and vegetation.
- 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Collect (as before) the runoff from various sites showing differences in ground cover, slope etc.
 - b. Using a chemical testing kit, determine and compare the mutrient content of the runoff from these areas.
 - c. Correlate variable physical and enviromental factors with changes in water quality of surface runoff.
- **V** Fast Studies
 - 1. Students have found that the moisture of the soil from previous precipitation can have an effect on the amount of runoff.
- 2. Students have conducted this activity on driveways, near REV:WS:4:A11



 $\left(\right)$

1

Draft

farm fields and in various other areas, and have seen the effect of automobile emissions, animal wastes and fertilizers on surface runoff composition.

VI Limitations

- Even distribution of simulated rainfall may be difficult to reproduce.
- In order to cover many variables, teachers may find it convenient to break their class: down into small groups, having each assigned an environmental or physical variable to examine, and to pool data later.

VII Bibliography

Earth Science Curriculum Project, <u>Investigating the Earth</u>, Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1967. Chapter 9 contains a discussion of the movement of surface and ground water. Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Publishing Co., 1967. This more advanced text gives a stimulating and complete discussion of surface runoff and its relation to the hydrologic cycle.

Draft

)

B Infiltration and Percolation: Concepts and Measurements Involved.

I Introduction

This activity aquaints the student with the action of water absorption, infiltration and percolation in soil and encourages him to relate these to the hydrologic cycle and water quality. The basic level activity may be carried cut by seventh graders and older; the advanced level may be carried out by students who have a little knowledge of chemistry. The activity will be carried out in a field or on a lawn where digging holes temporarily is permissible.

II Question

- 1. To lead into the activity ask the students:
 - a. What happens to the precipitation that falls on soil?
 - b. Where does the water in the soil move and how does it change?
 - c. What is the action of water that enters soil?
- 2. To initiate activity ask the students:
 - a. How would you determine water motion within the soil?
 - b. What determines the direction of water notion? What effect does this movement have on water quality?
- 3. To continue activity ask the students:
 - a. Are there any differences in the speed of water motion?
 - b. Is there any upward or sideward movement?

REV INSI 21A11



Draft

c. Does soil type affect the motion or effects of water in soil?

4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:

- a. Has he demonstrated soil water movement satisfactorly
- b. Was he able to relate infiltration to possible change in water quality?
- c. Does he explain where much of the water he uses goes?
- d. Is he concerned as to the effects of the use of trace dye?
- Does he relate man's activities to a possible role in the quality of infiltrated water.
- III Equipment:

Basic Level

- a. Digging tools
- b. Non-toxic dye such as fluorescent Pyla-Tel tracer
 dye? (Food coloring is also possible)
- c. 10 qt. buckets and other large containers
- d. Timing instruments
- e. Meter Stick
- f. Filter paper, Kleenex, paper t oilet paper
- g. Aluminium edging fence

REV:WS:2:A:1

.....

....

1-11



- 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Non-poisonous leaching chemical such as sodium phosphate
 - b. Funnels
 - c. Sample Bottles
 - d. Hach, Delta or LaMotte kit or suitable qualitative chemistry testing kit.
 - e. Soil collection bags
 - f. Beakers
 - g. Pipettes and rubber tubing

IV Procedures:

- 1. Basic Level
 - a. Have students set up a thirty centimeter circle of aluminium edging fence.
 - b. Have students calculate how long it takes for a given quantity of water to penetrate the soil after it is poured into the enclosed area.
 - c. Have students compare times from various areas.
 - d. Have students excavate a 15 centimeter diameter hole
 30 centimeters or more deep.
 - e. Have students excavate smaller holes around the original hole at various distances from it.
 - f. Have students fill the original hole with the tracer dye solution.

REV:WS:2:A:1



Draft

)

Draft

g. Have students make periodic checks in the surrounding holes with absorbent papers to determine flow of water, and dye.

2. Advanced Level

- a. Have students excavate an additional experimental hole and distribute a known Quantity of the nontoxic soluble chemical at the base of this hole.
- b. Have students add enough water to bring the concentration of the solute to 0.1M in the hole.
- c. Have students excavate test holes around the original at various intervals.
- d. After appropriate time delay, have students collect moist soil or accumulated water smaples from the surrounding holes. These can be placed in bags and collection can be facillitated with tubing and pipettes.
- e. Have students test these samples with chemical testing kits, using the test appropriate for the test chemical used. This can be a qualitative or quantitative consideration. The student should test control samples from the same area.

f. Have students compare and contrast their results.

1-13

V Past Studies

REV:WS:2:A:1

ERIC ERIC

Draft

Past studies show flow through the soil test holes will be enhanced if they are placed on an incline.

VI Limitations:

This activity can be done almost anywhere with simple equipment depending on a teacher's resources.

Surrounding holes can be done with an auger and be much smaller if time saving is a factor. Do not place the surrounding holes too far from the original. Please be sure to get permission of property owners before you go to work.

VII Bibliography:

Strahler., A., <u>Physical Geography</u> (2nd ed.) John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1960

This text contains good information on Hydrologic cycle & Infiltration with Diagrams.

Monkhouse, FJ., <u>A Dictionary of Geography</u>

Arnold, London, 1965

Gives dictionary meanings of leaching Infiltration etc. as

they pertain to geography

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, A primer on Water 1960

Very good information on runoff & infiltration under different conditions

REV:WS:2:A:1

Draft

C Transpiration: The Concepts and Measurements Involved.

I Introduction

This activity enables students to acquire an understanding of transpiration and its relationship to the hydrologic cycle. Seventh graders and above may complete this activity on the basic level.

II Questions

1. To laad into activity ask students:

- a. What is transpiration and how does transpiration relate to the hydrologic cycle?
- 2. To inititate activity ask students:
 - a. Can a way be devised to measure the rate of transpiration and determine the factors that limit it?

b. How accurate is this method?

3. To continue activity ask students:

 a. How would the transpiration rate change in relation to changes in physical factors and mans activitie such as a'r pollution.

4. To evaluate the students performance consider:

- a. Did the students gain an understanding of the transpiration process?
- b. Did the students devise new techniques for demonstrating transpiration?
- c. Did the students relate the process to the hydrologic A:-1 1-15

REV:WS:1:A:1

ERIC*

cycle?

III Equipment

ì

- 1. Basic Level:
 - a. Small potted plant
 - b. Bell Jar

c. Flat surface for bell jar such as a glass plate

- d. Plastic sealable bags
 - e. Small graduated cylinder
 - f. Sensitive balance or scale (+ 0.1 g.)
 - g. Vaseline
- 2. Advanced Level:
 - a. 500 ml Erlennyer flask
 - b. 2 hole rubber stopper to fit flask (slit one hole to side of stopper)
 - c. glass tubing
 - d. 20 cm. of rubber tubing
 - e. Small leafy plant
 - f. 1 ml. pipette
 - g. Burette clamp
 - h. Ring stand
 - i. Timing device

IV Procedures

- 1. Basic Level:
 - a. Have students place a potted plant under a sealed

REV:WS:1:A:1



Draft

)

)

Hydrologi	с Су	cle Draft	
	bel	l jar.	
	b.	Have students make observations for a short period of	
		time.	
	c.	Have students alter some physical factors and make new	
		observations.	
	d.	Record and discuss all observations.	
or,			
	a.	Have students find a tree with leaves low enough to	
		reach.	
	b .	Have each student enclose a leaf with a plastic bag.	
	c.	Have students wait an appreciable amount of time and	
		collect bags.	
	d.	Have students quantitatively determine the amount of	
	•	water transpired,	
	θ.	Have students record and compare results. Ask them	
		where the water came from and where it goes.	
2,	Adv	Advanced Level:	
	a.	Have students set up apparatus as outlined in figure	
		1-1.	
	b .	Have students fill the system completely with water	
		and record the quantity of water used by the plant at	
		various intervals.	
	c.	Have students graph the data.	
	d.	Have students repeat the experiment altering some	

REV:WS:1:A:1

ŧ

ł

(

1-17



ł

physical factors.

- e. Have students outline the relationship of physical factors to transpiration.
- V Past Studies
 - Students on the elementary and early secondary levels marveled at the collection of water by encloseing a leaf in a plastic bag.
 - Students at the tenth grade level were excited to find that plants give the atmosphere such a large quantity of water. One student devised a quantitative method to measure the amount of water a tree transpired in 24 hours.
 - 3. Students at the tenth grade level were able to quantify the difference in transpiration between shaded and unshaded leaves and leaves of different sizes.
- VI Limitations

There are no limitations forseen. Teachers should caution their students that procedures calling for sealed containers should be closely followed.

REV:WS:1:A:1



Draft

Ľ

VII Bibliography

Biological Sciences Curriculum Study. <u>High School Biology</u>, <u>Green Version</u>. Second Edition. Chicago: Rand McNally & Co. 1968.

An easy reading basic biology text. Transpiration is treated on pages 447-449 and includes detailed procedure for a laboratory investigation of transpiration. 803 pp De Wiest, R.J.M. <u>Geohydrology</u>. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. 1965.

A highly technical treatment of all aspects of the engineer's concerns, however, the treatment of transpiration

is brief, simple, and useful. (See pp. 47-49) 360 pp Leopold, Luna and Walter Langbein. <u>A Primer on Water</u>. Washington, D. C.: Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office. 1960 50 pp.

A simple pamphlet with good diagrams well worth having in the classrcom. Runs the gamut from the water cycle to water purification systems, farm irrigation, and legal aspects. Water in relation to plants and soil is treated on pages 26-27.

Morholt, Evelyn, Paul Brandwein, and Alexander Joseph. A <u>Sourcebook for the Biological Sciences</u>. Second Edition. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc. 1966. 752 pp plus detailed index.

REV:WS:1:A:1

Draft

1-19

Draft

A must for every biology teacher. Use in this activity for directions for demonstrating transpiration and plant physiology.

U. S. Department of Agriculture. <u>The Yearbook of Agriculture</u>, <u>1955: Water</u>. Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office. 1955. 723 pp plus index.

An excellent reference for the price (\$2.00). Deals with water in connection with agriculture, forestry, and wildlife. Easy reading. Good diagrams. Lots of Statistics, though a bit old now.

Hill, Popp, and Grove. <u>Botany</u>. New York: NeGraw-Hill and Co.

A collegiate text, but easy enough for the good high school student. There are references to the physiological aspects of transpiration.

REV:WS:1:A:1



ł

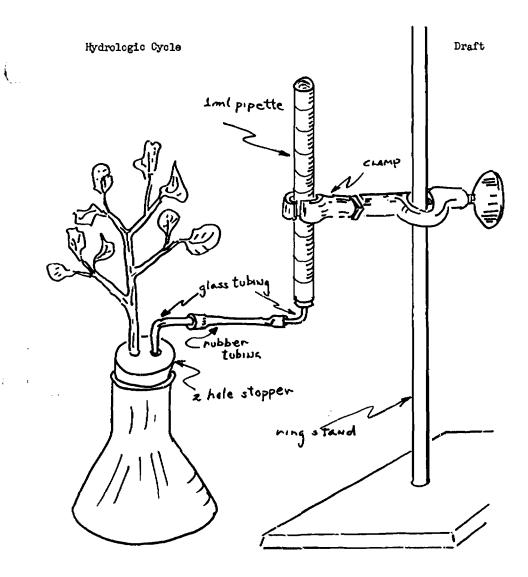


Figure 1-1 DIAGRAM FOR ADVANCED PROCEDURE REV:WS:1:A:1 1-21



Draft

1

- D Soil Evaporation and Transpiration.
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to provide the student with an understanding of transpiration and its relation to soil moisture content. It is applicable to a wide range of grade levels and study areas.

II Questions

1. To lead into the activity ask the student:

- a. What happens to the water taken up by plant roots?
- b. Where does it come from?
- c. Where does it go?

2. To initiate activity ask the students:

- a. Does the use of soil water by plants have any effect which can be measured in terms of a difference in soil moisture content in a vegetated and unvegetated area?
- b. Does a covering of plants have any effect on the evaporation of moisture from soil?
- 3. To continue the activity ask the students:
 - a. How might man's land use activities effect the hydrologic cycle through an effect on plants and their transpiration?
 - b. Is transpiration a "good" or "bad" thing in relation to the role of water in our lives?

REV:WS:5:A:1



Hydrologic	Cycle
------------	-------

Draft

- relation to the untreated leaf and relate this to the biological role leaves play in transpiration and the water cycle.
- or
- Have students clear the vegetation on a square of ground
 30 on on a side?
- 2. Have students take soil samples at various depths
- 3. Have students determine the moisture content of these samples by weighing, drying and reweighing.
- b. The next day, have students take three more samples from the denuded plot and 3 from a vegetated area near by.
- 5. Have students determine moisture content of each.
- 6. Have students discuss the results in terms of the hydrologic cycle and transpiration.

or

- 1. Have students place an equal amount of soil in each of 6 juice cans.
- Have students add an equal amount of water to each and plant seeds in two of them.
- 3. Have students cover all the cans with plastic.
- b. When the seeds begin to germinate have students uncoverthe cans with planted seeds and two of the other cans.
- 5. After three days of plant growth, remove the plants and take an equal weight of soil from each of the cans and



REV:WS:51A:1

Draft

Ì

- 4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:
 - a. Does he weigh the idea that vegetation inhibits precipitation runoff with the idea that .egetation increases depletion soil moisture by transpiration?
 - b. Does he realize the multi-role of plants in the hydrologic cycle.

III Equipment:

- 1. A coleus or geranium plant
- 2. Vaseline
- 3. Soil auger!
- 4. Plastic bags (sandhrich bags are excellant)
- 5. Trowel or small shovel
- 6. Balance
- 7. Meter Stick
- 8. Oven or drying device
- 9. 6 Tall julce cans
- 10. Masking tape
- 11. Seeds of a convenient plant
- IV Frocedure
 - 1. Have the students pick four leaves from the plants
 - Have the students coat the top side of one leaf, the bottom of another and both sides of a third with vaseline.
 - 3. Have students check the leaves in 24 and 48 hours.

4. Have students discuss the condition of the leaves in REV:WS:5:A:1 1-24



Draft

determine its moisture content.

- 6. Have students compare the moisture contents of each and discuss the mechanisms which cause different moisture contents in each of the three type of "can" situations.
- V Past Studies
 - Students have been graphically able to show that woil loses more water when vegetated than it does in a demuded area where only evaporation takes place.
 - 2. Students have often been stimulated to argue whether the role of plants is important in the hydrologic cycle. Replacement of atmospheric moisture must be weighed with the importance of soil moisture to man.
- VI Limitations

There are no forseeable limitations in this exercise although some parts extend over a lengthy time period. A site location and materials collection should be no problem.

VII Bibliography

Biological Sciences Curriculum Study, <u>High School Biology</u>, <u>Oreen_Version</u>, Chicago: Rand McHally & Co. 1968. This text provides an explanation of transpiration and ideas for developing other demonstration projects.

Leopold, Luna and Walter Langbein, <u>A Primer on Water</u>, REV:WS:15:A:1 1-25



Draft

Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1960. An excellant pamphlet which deals specifically with the relation of plants, transpiration and soil moisture.

- Morholt, E., Paul Brandwein, and A. Joseph, <u>A Sourcebook</u> <u>For the Biological Sciences</u>, New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc. 1966. This reference treats the physiology of transpiration.
- Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York; McGraw Hill Fublishing Co., 1967. This advanced but excellant text gives a complete and stimulating coverage of transpiration and its relation to the hydrologic cycle.
- Wilson, Uarl and Walter E. Loonis, <u>Botany</u>, New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962. A standard reference for botany, this text treats the biology of transpiration.

REVIWS151A11

Draft

- E. Evapotranspiration Activity.
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to show that on a small grassy area water leaves the grass and enters the atmosphere by the process of evapotranspiration. It is a suitable activity for a beginning study of the hydrologic cycle. Seventh grades can easily do this study and youngstudents will enjoy it if the teacher helps with the water testing.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity ask students:
 - a. Have you ever noticed water collecting on the underside of a waterproof material after it has been on the ground?
 - b. Where did this water cone fron?
- 2. To initiate activity ask students:
 - a. Can you collect and/or measure the water from the underside of a waterproof material after letting the material lie on a grassy area in the sun?
- 3. To continue the activity ask students:
 - a. How does the process of transpiration fit into the hydrologic cycle?
 - b. Do you think transpired water is pure?
 - c. Is this important?
- h. To evaluate the students performance consider:



1-2;

Draft

a. Does the student seem to understand the concept of transpiration and its relation to the hydrologic cycle?

b. Did he develop additional approaches and techniques for demonstrating and measuring transpiration?

- III Equipment
 - A plastic sheet (Preferably mounted on a stiff form.
 A form cut from a cardboard box and a clear sheet of plastic or cellophane stapled to its edges works well).
 - 2. A small container to collect water from the plastic.
 - 3. Water testing Kit for advanced study.
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Place the collecting equipment on grass, preferably in sunlight and leave it there for 30 minutes or more.
 - 2. Collect or observe droplets of moisture which have collected on the underside of the plastic.
 - 3. If enough water is obtained, chemical testing procedures may be employed to determine such factors as total dissolved solids.
- V Past Studies

Students in many situations have been able to appreciate the demonstration of transpiration and its relation to the water cycle by using this experiment.

VI Limitations

There are no limitations seen in this experiment.



REVIWS: 6:A:1

1-28

Į

Draft

VII Bibliography

Earth Science Curriculum Project, <u>Investigating the Earth</u>, Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1967. This standard text gives a short treatment of transpiration on page 215.

Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Purblishing Company, 1967. This excellant text gives a coverage of evapotranspiration and its relation to the hydrologic cycle. Many ideas for continuing study projects can be found.

Wilson, Carl and Walter E. Loonis, <u>Botany</u>, New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962. A standard botany text, this source covers the biology of transpiration.



Draft

F. Infiltration: Its Effect on Water Quality.

I Introduction

This activity demonstrates the change in precipitation water quality as it passes through soil using a lab model. This activity is applicable to a range of grade levels. Seventh graders can complete this activity if the teacher assists with the dissolved solids tests. Students with some chemistry background can do the activities themselves.

II Questions

1. To lead to the activity ask:

- a. What happens to rain water after it strikes the soil?
- b. Does some soak in?
- c. Does this change its quality?
- 2. To initiate the activity ask:
 - a. How any quality change that occurs during infiltration may be measured.
- 3. To continue the activity ask:
 - a. What would the variance in change be if two samples of different soil composition were tested?
 - b. What would happen in test areas of different vegetation?

4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:

REV:WS:7:A:1



Draft

- e. Was he effective in using testing equipment and becoming adapted to testing techniques?
- b. Was he able to decide on logical choices for dissolved solids tests for his type of soil?
- c. Was he eager to improve on the experiment and make attempts to devise new experiments for testing changes in precipitation water quality.
- d. Did he check the distilled water to find its pH and if any minerals were already present.

III Equipment

- 1. Chemical testing equipment
- 2. Sample box with screened bottom
- 3. Shovel
- 4. Collecting pan
- 5. Rain water or distilled water
- 6. Number 10 can
- 7. Funnel (optional)
- 8. Ringstand (optional)
- 9. Funnel holder (optional)
- 10. Filter paper (optional)
- 11. Beakers (optional)
- 12. #10 nail or punch.
- IV Procedures
 - 1. Take a soil sample from the area chosen for study.

Soil samples can be up to one cubic foot (30 - 45



Draft

1

kilograms). Bring the sample back to the lab.

2. Spread the sample in the sample box with the screened bottom.

3. Make a rain simulator by taking a number 10 can and perforating the bottom with a nail or punch.

- 4. Measure out one liter of the test water.
- 5. Simulate rain on the soil sample by puring your liter of water into the perforated can and collecting the seepage in a collection pan placed below the screened box.
- 6. Do appropriate dissolved solid tests on the seepage collected.
- V Past Studies
 - Some students recorded high iron and cop per content in seepage water until they realized that their screening was affecting their results.
 - 2. Students liscovered that filtering seepage resulted in facillitating colorimetric chemical testing.
 - 3. Sume students have used rainwater in conducting the experiment. By testing water quality of rain water and seepage, a more realistic presentation of the effect of infiltration on water quality was found.
- VI Limitations
 - 1. This exercise requires a general knowledge in recognizing dissolved solids and testing for them. Teachers



REV:WS:7:A:1

Draft

- should let their students decide on the appropriate dissolved tests for the soil sample collected.
- Careful rain simulation is necessary for realistic and uniform distribution.
- 3. Sites should be chosen that are representative and easily accessible.
- VII Bibliography
 - Leopold, Luna B. <u>A Primer on Water</u>, Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1960. This inexpensive parphlet contains a good description of infiltration in various conditions.
 - Strahler, A.N., <u>Physical Geography</u>, New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1960. This reference contains good general information on the hydrologic cycle and infiltration diagrams.
 - Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: MCGraw Hill Fublishing Company, 1967. An excellant general source, this text contains a detailed and stimulating coverage of infiltration and its relation to water quality and the hydrologic cycle.

1-33

Draft

- G Ground Water Seepage
 - I Introduction

This activity demonstrates that rock and soil minerals are dissolved in water as it moves from the surface to ground water and to relate these mutrient changes to the water cycle. Students in a range of grade levels may complete this activity as the extent of twsting is adaptable to the ability of the group. Any area where ground water seeps to the surface or is otherwise available for collection is a possible study site.

- II Questions
 - To lead into the activity ask students:
 Does water quality change when it soaks into the ground?
 - 2. To initiate the activity ask students:
 - a. Where can we collec! ground water samples?
 - b. How can we determine the composition of the water quality change?
 - 5. To continue the activity ask students:
 - a. How does the change in water quality take place?
 - b. If this type of solution continues, what will happen to the soil and rocks of the area?
 - 4. To evaluate the students efforts consider:
 - a. Has the student demonstrated how and May scepage water is of different composition than surface or

REVIASILIA11



Draft

rain water?

- b. Has the student made any reasonable conclusions as to where the dissolved materials in the seepage water will finally accumulate?
- c. Does the student relate leaching to a role in the changing water quality and mutrient composition in the hydrologic cycle?
- d. Does the student realize that infiltration can also be a water purification mechanism?
- e. Does the student relate man's activities and their possible effect on the quality of ground water?
- III Equipment
 - 1. 5-10 Collection Bottles (Sterile and chemical)
 - 2. Water chemistry testing kit (qualitative or quantitative)
 - 3. Water bacterial analysis materials
- IV Procedure
 - Select an area of rock or soil where seepage of ground water to the surface is evident.
 - 2. Collect 5-10 bottles of water for water chemistry and bacterial tests.
 - Test the water qualitatively or quantitatively as time and resources permit.

V Past Studies

Students and teachers have found that if areas of ground water REV:AS:4:A:1 1-35



2

Draft

seepage are inaccessable that an examination of well or spring water is equally feasible.

VI Limitations

The major limitation of this activity is the determination of a site with suitable flow for study; however, such seepage is found throughout the country.



ł

VII Bibliography and Resources

Baldwir, Helene 1,, <u>A Primer on Ground Water</u>, Washington: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1963. This is an excellent pamphlet for introductory treatment of ground water.

Ward, R. C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Publishing Co. 1967. This somewhat advanced text gives a complete coverage of ground water and contains ideas for stimulated students to develop into projects.

Teachers are also advised to contact their state and local Federal agencies for information on ground water resources of particular areas. The Soil Conservation Service is a particularly helpful agency.

. . .



Draft

Draft

- H. Transpiration and Plant Uptake
 - I Introduction

This activity is designed to help students realize that water is being taken in and given off by plants as part of the water cycle. It can be carried out in varying degrees beginning at the first grade level. Few time and travel problems occur because local weeds, schrubs and trees may be easily found in the immediate area.

II Questions

- 1. To lead the activity ask:
 - a. What happens to a plant if it is not watered?
 - b. Why do plants have to be watered more than once?
 - c. What is happening to the water?

2. To initiate the activity ask:

- a. How is water released from the plant and why don't we see it?
- b. How can we show that water is being given off?
- c. How can we measure how much water is being given off?

3. To continue the activity ask:

- a. If a small plant gives off a given amount of water, how much does an oak tree give off?
- b. How much would a forest give off in a certain time period?
- c. Are the biological activities of plants involved in pollution?

REV:WS:9:A:1

ERIC

Draft

- d. Does a given plant give off an equal amount of water from day to day or under variable physical conditions?
- 4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:
 - a. Did the student devise methods for measuring the uptake and release of water by plants?
 - b. Were his techniques successful in visibly demonstrating transpiration?
 - c. Did the student realize the role of plants in the hydrologic cycle and possible pollution from plants in a natural environment?
- III Equipment
 - 1. Plastic bags (one per student)
 - 2. Twist wires for tightening bags around plant stems
 - 3. Bucket
 - 4. Graduated cylinder or some equivalent means of liquid measure
 - 5. Spade
 - 6. Aluminum foil
 - IV Procedures
 - 1. Transpiration activity
 - a. Locate a place on your campus where there are small plants with stems so structured that plastic bags can be slipped over the end. Weeds are ideal. (e.g.milkweed)
 - b. Have each student slip his bag over the end of a stem so that it will cover as many leaves as possible. Use

1-39

REV:WS:9:A:1

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

Draft

ţ

the twist wires to tighten the open end around the stem securely.

- c. Have the students return the next day and cut off the stem with the bag on it. Bring it back to the classroom and measure the amount of water that has collected in the bag.
- 2, Plant Uptake Activity
 - a. Have the students dig up two or more plants, getting as much of the root system as possible. Remove all soil from the roots and place each in a bucket containing a measured amount of water covering the roots.
 - b. Have the students check the amount of water in the bucket at various later times.
- V Past Studies
 - 1. Students have found that they can demonstrate transpiration using a plant under a bell jar.
 - 2. Although students at a particular school found that evaporation from all the plant uptake buckets was uniform, they devised a method using aluminum foil of eliminating evaporation as a variable.
 - Other students placed transparent plastic sheets on their lawn and observed the transpired water collecting under them.
- VI Limitations
 - 1. Teachers should try to prevent other students at the school from disrupting the transpiration experiment.

REV:WS:9:A:1

1-40



i

Draft

- 2. Teachers can avoid problems by locating suitable plants on their campus before the students begin work.
- VII Bibliography

Biological Sciences Curriculum Study, <u>High School Biology</u>, Green Version, Chicago: Rand McNally and Co., 1968. Written for the high school level, this text contains a description of transpiration and ideas for further experiments.

- Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Publishing Co., 1967. This excellant more advanced reference contains a stimulating discussion of transpiration and its relation to the water cycle.
- Wilson, Carl and Walter E. Loomis, <u>Botany</u>, New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962. A standard botany text, this reference contains information on the biology of transpiration.

1-41

REV:WS:9:A:1

Draft

į

- I. Erosion: The effects of water on soil
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to demonstrate the effects of various types of soil and slopes on the erosion due to water runoff on an area. It is a possible beginning activity for students at any level of understanding and is capable of being performed on any nearby eroded area.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity:
 - a. Are there any hills or cliffs in your area that are being eroded?
 - b. How does the runoff water effect these hillsides?
 - c. Does the type of soil composition have any effect on the erosion rate?
- 2. To initiate activity:
 - a. What types of soils are these hills composed of?
 - b. What is the slope of these hills?
 - c. How can we measure the ability of water to change the structure of different soils on a slope?
- 3. To continue activity:
 - a. What types of plant life, if any, are found on these hillsides?
 - b. Are similar types of plants found in all soil types?

REV:WS:10:A:1



. ر

ĥ

Draft

- c. How does plant growth seem to effect erosion?
- d. How can the emount of rainfall be measured on individual hills?
- e. How can erosion rates be determined?
- f. What are other physical factors in erosion?
- 4. To evaluate the students' performance:
 - a. Were the students able to identify various soil types as to their resistance to erosion?
 - b. Were the students able to correlate slope to erosion?
 - c. Did the students recognize the forces other than water which act upon the soil?
- III Equipment
 - 1. rain guage
 - 2. meter stick
 - 3. protractor or clinometer
 - 4. stakes
 - 5. hammer
- IV Procedures
 - Have students visit the erosion site and set up rainfall guage.
 - 2. Have students drive measured stakes into the ground at the top, middle and bottom of the area.
 - 3. Have students measure the slope of the area.

REV:WS:10:A:1

1-43



Draft

- 4. Have students describe the soil of the site.
- 5. Have students examine and describe the plant life of the area and the root structure of particularly abundant species.
- After the next rainfall, have students visit the site and repeat the previous precedures.
- Have students calculate the amount of soil eroded off
 a specific area using the comparative before and after
 measurements from their stakes.
- Have students correlate the amount of rainfall, slope, vegetation, etc. with the amount of erosion.
- V Past Studies
 - Students have often been amazed at the amount of soil which can erode off an unprotected hillside in a single rainstorm.
 - Some studies have included graphs correlating slope with amount of erosion.
 - 3. Students have often been impressed at the amount of solid material that may enter a stream from such a hillside. The link between erosion and water pollution becomes visibly evident.
- VI Limitations
- 1. Teachers may have difficulty finding a site suitable for study. Housing developments and road construction REV:WS:10:A:1 1-44



i

.

Draft

areas can suffice, though open mining pits and rather steep unprotected hillsides usually p = vride the best study sites.

 There are few other limitations to he study although the time period should be noted is is a continuing study.



1

Draft

ì

VII Bibliography

Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McCraw Hill Publishing Co., 1967. This rather advanced reference contains a readable and stimulating treatment of water runoff.

Earth Science Curriculum Project, <u>Investigating the Earth</u>, Houghton-Mifflin Co., 1966. This text contains a description of water forces and their cause of erosion. Coleman, Edward A., Vegetation and Watershed Management, New York: Ronald Press Co., 1953.

REVINS:10:A:1

1-16



ĺ

Draft

I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to demonstrate the diffusion of materials in water. Being a lab activity it is easily applicable to most teaching situations and a range of grade levels.

J. Diffusion: Demonstration of water's solvent and dilution properties

- II Questions
 - 1. To lead into the activity:
 - a. What is water?
 - b. What is a solvent?
 - c. What is diffusion?
 - d. Is it possible to use elements, compounds or both to demonstrate diffusion and the rate of diffusion?
 - 2. To initiate activity:
 - a. How long does it take for differing chemicals to diffuse in water?
 - b. Is there a differnece in their diffusion rate?
 - 3. To continue activity:
 - a. Is there a noticeable difference in diffusion of organic and inorganic chamicals in water?
 - b. How do effluent wastes from man's activities diffuse?
 - 4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:
 - a. Did the student relate diffusion to water pollution?
 - b. Did the student realize the importance of water's solvent properties in the hydrologic cycle and water pollution?

KEV (WSILLIÅIL



-

Draft

)

)

c. Did the demonstrate varying differences in diffusion rate of various test compounds he chose?

III Equipment

- 1. Suitable test chemicals such as potassium permaganate $(KMNO_{ij})$, copper sulphate $(CuSO_{ij})$, iodine and elemental iron.
- 2. Beakers and flasks
- 3. Effluent wastes from man's activities such as water from washing or cooking vegetables, sludge from a sewage plant, factory efflu ents from a local industries, animal wastes from barnes, detergents etc.
- 4. Stopwatch
- 5. Bunsen burner, ring stand, asbestos screen
- 6. Scale
- 7. Filter paper
- IV Procedures
 - 1. Add crystals or drops of test chemicals to beakers of water.
 - 2. Observe and time the rate of diffusion throughout the solvent.
 - Have the students do the same with the various test effluents they have selected.
 - 4. If students select a test material which does not completely dissolve, have them separate the undissolved material, dry and weigh it to determine the percentage of their material which has diffused.

REV INSILLIAIL



)

Draft

V Past Studies

Students have easily been able to relate what they have seen in this activity in the lab to what they see as effects of man on local rive:

VI Limitations

Teachers should caustion their students about the dangers involved in the use of sawage wastes

VII Bibliography

Earth Science Curriculum Project, <u>Investigating the Earth</u>, New York: Houghton Miffline co., 1966.

- Leopold, L.B. and Kenneth S. Javis, <u>Water</u>, New York: Time Inc., 1968.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, <u>Water</u>, Washington: U.S. Goverment Printing Office, 1955.





Draft

K. Ground Water: An examination of the source of water in streams.

I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to examine ground water as the source of water in streams. This activity is recommended for the high school leval where it can be conducted successfully after the location of a small stream which is convenient for study. This activity requires more than an hour and one half to complete.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity:
 - a. Where does stream water come from?
 - b. What is ground water?
- 2. To initi: te activity:
 - a. How can one demonstrate ground water as the possible source of water in streams?
 - b. How does one collect ground water?
 - c. What is contained in ground water?
- 3. To continue activity:
 - a. How does the ground water differ at various points along a stream?
 - b. How does the terrain affect the ground water?
 - c. What other factors might affect the ground water:
- 4. To evaluate the student's performance:
 - a. Does the student understand the relation between
 - ground water and stream water?

REVIWS:12:A:1



Draft

- b. Does the student relate man's activities to a possible role in the pollution of ground water?
- c. Has the student demonstrated the source of water in the stream picked for study.

III Equipment

- 1. Core sampler
- 2. Sledge Hammer
- 3. Shovel
- 4. Thermometer
- 5. Siphon or ladle
- 6. Sample bottles
- 7. Meter stick
- 8. Filtering equipment
- 9. Dissolved solids water chemistry testing kit.
- IV Procedure
 - Have the students excavate test holes in the land beside a stream. These can be placed at varying distances away from the stream.
 - 2. Have the students measure the depth to which water fills these holes.
 - 3. Have the students take samples of the water from various test holes.
 - 4. Have the students test the composition of the water from their test holes. Hint: to use colorimetric testing procedures filtering or centrifuging of the samples may be

REV:WS:12:A:1



(

Draft

}

necessary.

- 5. Have the students compare the composition of the water from their test holes with a sample taken from the stream itself.
- V Past Studies
 - Students often have found that by placing their test holes to far from the stream they were unable to obtain any water samples. A graphic illustration of the concept of a water table was thus evident.
 - In some situations students were able to see that the water depth in their test holes was very close to equal to that of the stream.
 - 3. Comparable water quality composition from the test holes and stream is often found indicating a common source. Students have extrapolated that the water in the stream is most probably from the water table they isolated in their test holes.
- VI Limitations
- Teachers may have trouble finding a stream convenient for this study. However, any small stream will do. These without steep banks are particularly useful as the students will have a large area of lowland in which to excavate their holes with a probability of obtaining water in them.
 Filtering and centrifuging the water samples is often nec-REV:WS:12:A:1 1-52



Draft

essary as the suspended solids content of the samples is often high. This can be done with standard equipment.

- 3. Students should not be discouraged if there is not immediate filling of their test holes. The holes may not be deep enough!
- 4. Core samplers have a habit of clogging. Patience required.
- VII Bibliograph
 - Ward, R. C. <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Publishing Co., 1967. Stimulating ideas and explanations of ground water and stream source is found in this somewhat advanced but easily readable reference.





Draft

)

- L. Precipitation: measurement and evaluation
 - I Introduction

This activity introduces the student to precipitation in the hydrologic cycle as the input of water and input vehicle of nutrients to a study area. It is a possible study for all grade levels and is capable of being performed anywhere where it rains.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity:
 - a. What is rain and how does it form?
 - b. What does it contain or is it pure?
- 2. To initiate activity:
 - a. How can we collect and measure the amount of precipitation that falls on a particular area?
 - b. What is the water quality of the precipitation?
- 3. To continue activity:
 - a. What role does the chemical and nutrient composition of precipitation play in the system?
 - b. By what means does precipitation pick up dissolved chemicals?
 - c. Does the composition of snowfall resemble the composition of rain?
 - d. What other means of mutrient input to study areas are there?

KEV INS1131A11



í

Draft

- 4. To evaluate the student's performance:
 - a. Did the student devise a means of collecting precipitation so that he could accurately determine the amount and Quality of the sample he obtained?
 - b. Did the student understand the role of the mutrient input of precipitation as far as the system and its ecology is concerned?
 - c. Did the student demonstrate the presence of dissolved solids in precipitation?
- III Equipment
 - 1. Basic Level
 - a. funnels
 - b. collection bottles
 - c. evaporating dishes
 - d. bunsen burner
 - e. large, flat porcelain dishes up to one inch deep
 - f. rulera
 - 2. Advanced Level
 - a. demineralizing water wash bottles
 - b. chemical testing kit for water quality determination
- IV Procedures
 - 1. Basic Level
 - a. Have the student collect precipitation in porcelain pane

REVIWS:13:A:1



Draft

- c. Have the student evaporate to dryness some of the collection and observe the residual solid content
- 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Have the student rinse all apparatus with distilled and then demineralizing water.
 - b. Have the student collect precipitation as above.
 - c. Have the student quantitatively analyze the mitrient content of his collection.
- V Past Studies
 - Students have been able to compare the composition of precipitation from open areas, under trees, near factories etc. and through discussion have been able to realize the effects of these physical and biological characteristic on the system.
 - Students have often been able to gain an appreciation of the nitrogen cycle by measuring nitrate input in precipitation.
 - Students have found nitrate, sulphate, chloride, flouride, pH and total dissolved solids particularly useful determinations in chemical testing.
 - 4. Students often have shown interest in developing new methods of precipitation collection.

REV INSI131A11



Draft

- VI Limitations
 - There are few limitations in this study particularly since it is capable of being performed on two levels or more.

- 2. It can be completed almost anywhere.
- 3. Teachers should make sure that all apparatus in advanced study has been throughly rinsed and demineralized. After such a process it should not be touched as even the dissolved solid content of sweat may offect results.
- 4. The mutrient content of rain is often very low.
- The precipitation should be transferred to collection bottles soon after its collection as evaporation from collection pans will concentrate mutrient composition abnormally.

REV:WS:13:A:1



(

Ŷ

Draft

VII Bibliography

Borman, F.H. and Likens, G.E., "Nutrient Cyoling," Science, <u>155</u>: 424-429. A scientific but easily readable treatment of the role of precipitation in nutrient cycling.

Fisher, D.W. <u>et al</u>, "Atmospheric Contributions to Water Quality of Streams in Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest, New Hampshire," Water Resources Research, <u>1</u>: 1115-1126. Ward, R.C., <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Book Co., 1967.

Likens, G.E., <u>st al.</u>, "The calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium budgets for a small forested ecosystem," Ecology <u>48</u>: 772-785. Scientific, but stimulating review of precipitation collection procedures.

REV:WS:13:A:1



Draft

- M. The water budget of a small watershed
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to introduce the student to the hydrologic and nutrient cycle budgets of a small watershed. It is an advanced level study and is best attempted by the student who has completed a number of the hydrologic cycle activities.

- II Questions
 - 1. To lead into activity:
 - a. If we outline any particular area of land, what are the mechanisms by which water enters that area?
 - b. What are the mechanisms by which it leaves the area?
 - b. What changes are seen in the form of water while it is in the area?
- 2. To initiate the activity:
 - a. On a particular area of land, what is the total yearly input of water?
 - b. What is the total yearly out put of water?
 - c. By what mechanisms does water enter and leave the area?
- 3. To continue the activity:
 - a. Within the particular area, what rutrients enter and leave using the hydrologic cycle as a vechicle?
 - b. What physical and biological characteristics of the system effect the amount of water and nutrients flowing

REV:WS:14:A:1

1-59



í

Draft

through it?

- c. Is it possible to calculate a matricent and water budget for the area of study?
- 4. To evaluate the student's performance consider:
 - a. Although it will be unusual to have calculated a balanced watershed budget, does the student display an understanding of such a budget?
 - b. Did the student realize that the input mius the output equals the change in storage within the system?
 - c. Were the techniques and references used by the student to calculate input and output reasonable and successful?
 - d. Did he realize that a long term study is essential for an accurate claculation of a hydrologic or nutrient budget?
 - e. Was he aware of the descrepiences involved in such an activity and did he attempt to explain them?
- III Equipment
 - 1. References of climatological and hydrological data for the area of study
 - 2. Equipment for measurement and testing of precipication, transpiration, evaporation, flow etc. which has been outlined in previous activities and which depends on the number of parameters the student choses to study within the particular elsa.

REV:WS:14:A:1

Draft

3. Topographic maps and long distance measuring devices

IV Procedures

1. Have the student delinate an area for study

2. Have the student calculate the area of his system

3. Have the student calculate the yearly precipitation input

4. Have the student identify and measure other system inputs

5. Have student identify and measure other system outputs

 Using extrapolation techniques and his own and reference data if available have the student calculate the hydrologic budget for the area.

7. Have the student collect samples of water from various inputs (eg. precipitation) and outputs (eg. outflow).

8. Have students chemical analyze the water Quality for nutrients

9. Using extrapolation techniques and his own and reference data if available have the student calculate the nutrient budget of the area.

V Past Studies

- 1. Students in one study were surprized to see that the sulphate input of their precipitation was nearly equal to the output in outflow but that most of the nitrate input of precipitation remained within the system.
- 2. Calculated budgets have often been "unbalanced" by as much 50%, but students have often been stimulated by the question of what happened to all the precipitation that fell or why is this stream still running in such a period of drought.

REV:WS:14:A:1

Ļ

VI Limitations

- The study will be much facilitated if the teacher encourages.students to delinate small natural watersheds as their as their area of study.
- Teachers can but may have trouble locating a watershed which is both small enough for feasible study and which has a flowing stream in it.
- 3. This activity is most valuable as the culminating experience in an examination of hydrology. Students are able to put as many previously learned techniques and understanding to work as they can.
- 4. Teachers should not forget the importance of continuing data collection in a study of this type. If this can be arranged the activity becomes a continuing one and its value will be greatly enhanced. If this can not be arranged an understanding of the concepts involved is very possible, but the quality of the budget calculated will inherently be low.

REV:WS:Ц:А:1

1**-**62



Draft

()

Draft

VII Bibliography

- Borman, F.H. and Likens, G.E., "Nutrient Cycling," Science 155: 424-429. This is a scientific but readable account of the concepts and work which has been done in this area at Hubbard Brook Experiment Forest in New Hampshire. The study is a continuous one and the motivated student will find further references to it in its bibliography and in more recent publications.
- Ward, R.C. <u>Principles of Hydrology</u>, New York: McGraw Hill Book Co., 1967.

HEV:WS:14:A:1

Chupter 2. Human Activities

Draft

Any human activity involving water affects the hydrologic cycle. Therefore it is important to see how man's activities do cause changes and it is important to evaluate these changes. In many cases there is a pressing need to reverse damage now being done and to correct the errors of the past. These activities show how the individual, the family, and the community affect our water resources.

Today, individuals consume and discharge water in greater quantities than ever before. However, today most people obtain a quality of water that is offered to them by a central supplier in the community. In a similar manner their waste water is discharged into a community service system. In effect, the individual may control his supply and disposal of water only in an indirect manner. He may not wish to pollute the nearby lakes and streams but if his sewage is processed centrally he cannot prevent the community from polluting unless he can exert enough political or economic force to redirect the efforts of his community.

Industry has developed in the United States as an extention of the concepts which operated during the great westward movement. Pioneering and carving out an existence by overcoming and utilizing the environment are second nature to many Americans. The concept that America's resources are limitless and require no management is typified by the inaction of industry and local government to voluntarily correct present pollution practices.

If this attitude is to be corrected, they must realize that any REV:JT:13:A:1 2-1



ŝ

*

Draft

)

decision which affects the natural environment, affects an essentially fixed resource. All of us must now accept the principle that we must pay for what we use, whether we use up this fixed water resource in our recreation, our sewage disposal, industrial production, or our consumption of electricity. That we use our environment is necessary and acceptable. However, the future must differ from the past in that we can no longer only take from our environment but must perpetually renew and re-use what we take rather than the old pattern of using and discarding.

The activities in this chapter are classified under three major areas of inquiry: social configurations, economic endeavors, and recreational pursuits. The economic endeavors of man are considered on several levels according to the magnitude of the enterprise. We made the following distinctions: proprietorships, small industry, specialized industry, and conglomerates. A series of activities are also included which show the relationships between these areas of human activity and also relate them to other chapters in the guide.

The following general questions may serve to focus on the scope of inquiry in this chapter. Let "X" equal the particular human activity under investigation.

- What is the influence of "X" on the nitrogen cycle in your area?
- 2. What is the influence of "X" on the hydrologic cycle in your area?

REV:JT:13:A:1

Draft

- 3. How do the economic factors of "X" influence its impact on environmental quality?
- 4. What is the general public's attitude towards the impact "X" has on the environment?
- 5. What is the legal situation pertaining to "X"? Are the laws sufficient to preserve the environment? Are the enforcement procedures adequate?
- 6. What are the roadblocks to lessening "X's" impact on the environment?

The following resources will be found useful throughout the entire section. Resources of particular interest are listed at the close of each activity.

<u>Water Quality Criteria</u>, McKee and Wolf, 2nd edition, State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, Calif., 1963.

Ecology, Life Series

<u>Plants, Man and the Eccsystem</u>, W.D. Billings, Wadsworth Pub. Co., Belmont, Calif., 1970.

2-3

REV:JT:13:A:1



Human Activities A. Farming and Water Quality

Draft

)

I Introduction

The purpose of this investigation is to involve students in a study of how farming in general and a given farm in particular, affect water quality. In this case we are looking at the effects of agriculture on the water cycle.

Any secondary student who has knowledge of the Nitrogen cycle should be able to succeed in at least the introductory level of this activity.

The activity would take at least 3 hours to complete, and could be spread over a short field trip and several class sessions. The more advanced activities would take a much longer period of time to complete.

- II Questions
 - 1. To lead the activity, ask students:
 - a. What the nitrate level is in the wells and surface waters on the farm?
 - 2. To initiate the activity, ask students:
 - a. How are these data going to be obtained?
 - b. What sampling techniques are going to be used; and what the effects of high nitrite are?
 - 3. To continue the activity, ask students:
 - a. What are the factors in farming practices that might lead to nitrogen in farm water?
 - 4. To evaluate the students performance ask?

REV:RW:2:A:1



Draft

- a. What were the nitrate levels on various areas of the farm?
- b. What factors caused these nitrate levels?
- c. What are the effect: of agriculture on the nitrogen cycle?
- d. Can we "afford" to have these effects?
- III Equipment
 - 1. Introductory Level
 - a. Hach or Delta Kit to determine dissolved solids (can do nitrate or nitrite).
 - b. Sample bottles.
 - 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Hach or Delta Kit
 - b. Pipettes, burets (titration equipment to do analytical techniques).
 - c. Millipore apparatus to do coliform and fecal coliform counts.
 - d. Plankton net and collection bottles.
 - e. Soil test kit.
- IV Procedures

The questions listed above are designed to stimulate students to perform the following activities, among others.

1. Introductory Level

a. Use Hach or Delta kit to determine nitrate and nit-

rite levels in well water, drinking water (if dif-REV:RW:2:A:1 2-5



Human Activit	ies Draft
	ferent) and any surface water (ponds or streams)
	that are on or near farm property.
b.	Find out by asking the farmer, what kind of fer-
	tilizer and generally how much put on land.
c.	Find out if there are any feedlots, or other col-
	lections of animal waste, and if so, how large
	they are, etc.
đ.	Determine amounts of Nitrogen that are in the soil.
e.	What is the relationship between Nitrogen cont-
	ent of the soil and nitrogen content of water?
2. Adv	ranced Level
a,	Determine the nitrite, nitrate, and armonia level
	in wells and surface waters near farm diurnally
	and seasonally.
ъ.	Determine variation of flow rate of streams, etc.
c,	Determine bacteriological content of above ment-
	ioned waters, and how they vary.
đ.	Determine algal content of surface waters near or
	on farm.
e,	What is the affect of various crops on the nitro-
	gen cycle?
ſ,	Does the kind of livestock being raised on the land
	effect the nitrogen level of the soil and water shed?
g.	Is there a difference in nitrate level between the
	run-off water and the soil?

)





;''

í

Draft

- h. Is there any correlation between fertilizer practice and nitrogen content?
- i. Does it matter when the fertilizer is applied?
- j. Is there any correlation between high bacteria counts and algae content?
- k Where is the runoff from the feedlot (or Mamure pile) going? What affect does this have on water quality? On the nitrogen cycle?
- Be able to ask and answer more sophisticated questions.

V Past Studies (An <u>example</u> of a study)

A study was performed on the Swain, Connely, and Hershey farm in June of 1970. The study was performed to determine the effect of agriculture on the nitrogen cycle. The amounts and kinds of fertilizer added to the farms are listed in Table I.

Table I

Farm	Kind of Fertilizer	* Amount Added Crop
Swain	Manure & 10-20-10	600 lbs./acre Corn
He rs he y	Manure & 15-10-10	600 lbs./acre Corn
Connely	Manure & 15-10-10	600 lbs./acre Corn

* The amount of fertilizer added was the commercial fertilizer added. It was impossible to determine the manure added. Mr. Swain estimated the amount of manure add-REV:EW:2:A:1 2-7



Draft

)

ed was 20 tons/acre/year.

.

The Swain farm had no surface or well water. All of their water was piped in from Tilton.

The Hershey and Connely farms obtained their water from wells. Table II shows the results of tests run on the water and soil from these two farms.

Hershey-Connely Farm

Table II

•••	Nitrate	Nitrite Nitrogen
Surface water	22 ppm.	.016 PPm.
Well water	26.4 ppm.	0 ppm.
Soil		*2% Def

* 2% deficiency would indicate a high nitrogen content.

It was extremely difficult to determine the effect of agriculture on the nitrogen cycles in the cites used. Reasons:

> Commercial fertilizers had been used for such a short period of time.

2. The total area fertilized was relatively small. The amount of nitrogen in the soil and water that was tested was relatively high.

Some problems exist in doing a study of this type on a farm with a small operation. The amounts of fertilizers being put down are so relatively small, the effect on the environment would in turn be very small.

REV: HW:2:A:1



(

Draft

If this same study were performed on a farm that fertilized hundreds of acres or had 1000's of head of cattle, I'm sure that a greater effect on the environment could be ascertained. If the study were performed on a farm that had been using inorganic fertilizers for a long period of time the results would be different.

VI Limitations

A friendly and cooperative farmer has to be located. Sometimes it may be difficult for an entire class to invade a farm, one can probably send the class in shifts. Clothing should be rugged and the kind that cna get dirty --one of the advantages in this kind of study is that the students are "messing" around. Parents should be aware that this is going to happen, however, so that they can clothe their children accordingly.

The size of the farm will effect the kind of study undertaken. A small farm would not have the variations of practices to answer some of the questions asked. In many cases the farms of a given water shed or area would be practicing similar furming techniques so a total picture could not be undertaken.

If a choice is available, a farm that is large enough to have a) Different kinds of livestock, b) Different kinds of crops (corn, clover, hay, etc.) and c) A water supply that drains the areas studied.

REVIEWIZIAII



Human Activities Draft VII Bibliography 1. Parameters for Detecting Pollutants With Respect To Farming a. A.P.H.A. Standard Methods Gives Reagents, procedures for all nitrogen compounts, phosphates, ammonia compounds coliform bacteria, etc. b. McGee, Wolf Water Quality Criteria Supplies interpretations on an elementary but complete level. 2. The Hydrologic Cycle, and How It May Be Affected By Farming a. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. Water, The Yearbook of Agriculture (\$2.00, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.) b. Bruce, J.P., and R.H. Clark. Introduction To Hydrometeorology , Pergamen Press, N.Y. c. Ward, R. C. Principles of Hydrology McGraw-Hill, 3. Advance Readings a. Journal, Water Pollution Control Federation (3900 Wisconsin Ave., Washington. D.C. Sept. 1969 Poultry Wastes-Nemerew Nov. 1969 Algal Growths-Lead et al May 1870 Phospherus Removal-Ames et al REVIEW121A11 2-10



1.4.1

الالمولول فالما العلم المالة

(),

Draft

B Community Survey

I Introduction

This activity is intended to arouse the students' interest in the effects of human activities on a body of water. This is done by locating sites which might be sources of pollution; collecting samples for the necessary tests; running the tests; gathering the data; and making tentative conclusions. Then, by contacting persons associated with the community, help them to understand what their water problems are. Any level high school student can complete this activity.

•...

II Questions

1. Lead to the activity by asking:

.- '

- a. What are the possible sources of pollution on a body of water?
- b. What is the effect of a town's sewage and other effluents

on adjacent bodies of water?

2. Initiate the activity with:

- a. What are the sources of sewage and other effluents and specifically where are they located?
- b. What types of tests should be utilized?
- c. What sites are to be used in the testing process?

Are they representative?

3. Continue the activity with:

- a. Do we have enough data to reach a conclusion?
- b. How will we use our data to arouse public interest?
- c. Should letters be sent, people interviewed, information be handed out, etc.?
- 4. Evaluate the activity by considering:

REV IEH 131A11



ł

ł

Ì

Draft

- a. Did the students understand the testing procedure and purpose?
- b. Did the students eliminate variables that could produce errors in the data?
- c. Are the students aware of the implications brought about by improper sewage and other effluent disposal practices?
- d. Are the students cognizant of possible approaches that can be used to initiate public concern?

III Equipment

- 1. Sterile bacteria bottles (as many as needed)
- 2. Sterile Millipore System (media, Petri dishes, etc.)
- 3. Sterile bottles for making dilutions
- 4. D.O. bottles for D.O., I.D.O.D., and B.O.D.
- 5. Thermometer
- 6. Tape recorder to record conversations of interested people
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Field work
 - a. Sites which could show the possible source of pollution should be chosen.
 - b. Bacteria samples are collected.
 - c. D.O. samples are collected and fixed immediately.
 - d. I.D.O.D. samples are collected and fixed in 15 minutes. This will give an indication of the immediate dissolved oxygen demand that the micro-organisms exert on the D.O. content of the water.

REV IRVIJIAII



Draft

e. B.O.D. samples are taken and placed in darkness for five days. At that time they should be fixed and titrated. This will show the total biochemical oxygen demand of everything alive or not living, in the sample.

2. Lab work

a. Prepare all materials for bacteriology in advance.

- b. Find the amount of both fecal and coliform bacteria using the standard Millipore method. Fecal is done as well as total coliform because it is an indicator of sewage in the water.
- c. Using the Winkler method, finish the D.O. and the I.D.O.D. tests. Then, five days later, do the B.O.D. test.
- d. When all the tests have been completed, gather the data and tabulate it.
- **V** Previous Studies
 - A group of students studied 6 sites near Wolfeboro, N.H.. Tests for total and coliform bacteria, D.O., I.D.O.D., and B.O.D. were performed. The effects of the effluents on adjacent waters was studied. Data from the above studies was presented to a newsman and the influential persons in the community. The article written by the newsman for the <u>Granite</u> <u>State News</u> appears below:

Water Samples in Wolfeboro Prove Town is Polluting its Waterways

REV INVESTALL

2-13 -



Draft

"Last Friday one group, and again on Morday a second group from the Tilton School Pollution Program were in the Wolfeboro Area taking water samples. The two groups, participants in the nationwide program centered at the school and financed by grants from the Ford Foundation and the Department of the Interior, were primarily interested in the general effect of human activities on a body of water. They were attracted to the Wolfeboro area by the abnormally high bacteria count in Wolfeboro Bay. In addition to this concern with water pollution, the program has two additional purposes. By forcing students and teachers into a close relationship outside the classroom, it is hoped that the program will serve a teacher training function. And, the program is also to prepare a learning guide based on the activities of the groups for use in studying pollutica.

'In investigating the effects of human activity on the water supply, the groups took samples at five sites selected by Albert Powers, Head of the Science Department at Brewster. The first site was on Smith River above Wolfeboro Products, up stream from where Wolfeboro might have an effect on the water supply. The second site was by the dam at the excelsion mill in Wolfeboro Falls, the third by the sever outlet in Back Bay, the fourth by the straw oil catch where the water from behind the shopping center flows under the railroad tracks into Back Bay, the fifth, under the bridge in the center of Wolfeboro. The sites were chosen so as to reveal any change in the condition of the water as it passed through Wolfeboro and to identify where these changes took place. REV.HW:3:A:1 2-14



Į

Draft

SITES TESTED

"At each site, tests were made to measure the oxygen dissolved in the water and also to measure the presence of bacteria in the water. Each group performed these tests at the sites with the Monday group acting as a check on the Friday group. The dissolved oxygen test measures the amount of oxygen in the water at the time of the test. From this, it is possible to determine what forms of life the water will support. Trout, for example, need a high amount of dissolved oxygen in order to survive.

"A second test, the immediate dissolved oxygen demand, measures how much of the oxygen is being used. If the amount being used is equal to the amount in the water then problems result because there is none left either for fish or organic breakdown.

"A third test performed measures the biochemical oxygen demand or, in other words, the amount of oxygen required by everything in the water. The absence of discolved oxygen in addition to limiting the forms of plant and animal life also gives rise to hydrogen sulfide and methane gases. A super-saturated dissolved oxygen reading in which there is more oxygen in the water than can normally be dissolved at that specific temperature is also harmful. It appears to give rise to a higher disease rate and gill damage among fish. The tests revealed a super-saturated condition at sites two, three, and possibly four.

BACTERIA MEASURED

"Total coliform and fecal coliform counts were made to measure REY:RM:3:A:1 2-15



۶, ۱

Draft

the bacteria present. The former indicates organic pollution such as sewage and garbage. The fecal coliform specifically measures the presence of organic matter from the intestinal tract of men and animals. Basing their conclusions on the test results and on the Recommended Use Classifications and Water Quality Standards of the New Hampshire Water Supply and Pollution Control Commission, they found that only site one was acceptable for bathing. The remaining sites would be placed in either class C or D due to the high bacteria count. Class C is "acceptable for recreational boating, fishing, and industrial water supply" while Class D is described as "aethetically Acceptable" and "suitable for certain industrial purposes". Evidence of recent fecal pollution was found at all sites except number one. And, a significant increase in the coliform count was found between sites one and two. This would lower the quality of water from class B to class C. The groups found oil and grease along with other floating solids at all sites except one. Using the Commissions" standards, the remaining sites would all be classified in class C using this criteria.

"While the two groups were quick to point out that the test results were only obtained from two sets of data performed by nonprofessionals, the similarities in the two sets of data did suggest the definite presence of a serious pollution problem. The results also gave a clear-cut, qualitative proof of the effects of human activities on a body of water. The groups noted that the state empowers local governments to set up laws regarding pollution where state laws do not apply and that any local board of health or any ten or more REVIB/13/4/1 2-16



ì

Draft

citizens could petition the water supply and pollution control commission if a public water is being contaminated."

by Roger Hurray

- VI Limitations
 - 1. Before starting be sure that all health and safety precautions are taken.
 - Before undertaking field work, obtain permission to tresspass on any private properties involved.
 - 3. A boat or float should be used in any study involving obviously polluted waters.
 - 4. Prepared Petri dishes must be kept cool until the time of inoculation to prevent the growth of any bacteria which might have been introduced.
 - 5. The sample must be inoculated coon after the time of collection to prevent the growth of collforms which might have been introduced.
 - Rigorous precautions must be taken to insure the growth of only those coliforms originating within the sample.
 - Two samples should be taken from each site as a check on the validity of the results.
 - 8. When counting colonies, respect the potential diseases within the Petri dishes.
- 9. One method for testing the dissolved oxygen should be selected and carried throughout the entire study to insure REV (RW:3):3:4:1 2-17



Draft

)

uniform results.

- 10. It should be kept in mind that the Hach kit will not measure fractional parts of dissolved oxygen.
- 11. When on field studies testing for I.D.O.D. and B.O.D., a
 dark cool place should be readily accessible.
- 12. If there is a considerable distance between the site and equipment, chemicals to set the dissolved oxygen should be brought along to prevent aeration. (I.E. a steep decline of ten feet.)

VII BIBLIOGRAPHY

REV:FW:3:A:1

PARAMETERS of POLLUTION, WITH RESPECT to HUMAN INFLUENCE

 a. Renn, Chas. :"A Study of Water Quality" La Motte Chemical
 Co. An elementary study of water, and how it can be
 altered by unnatural (i.e. "human activities") conditions.

 b. Pelczar Reid:"Microbiology" pp.504-512, and also 500-504

give an excellent description of the <u>coliform</u> group of bacteria as indicators of possible fecal contain tion. Page 513 gives a list of the effects of sec environment.

c. A.P.H.A. "Standard Methods, etc." Complete lic	nts
preocedures, and some standards for all te	
d. Wells: "Design Specification Guide" Goodwin	۰s
inc. An elementary discussion of B.O.D.	
e. Needham and Needham: "A Guide to the Study 🤇	r
Biology! An excellent Algal and Macro-Inc	Ke y ∙



1

2

Draft

- f. McKee and Wolf: "Water Quality Criteria" Complete interpretation of all tests performed.
 2. ADVANCED READINGS ON THE LONG FANGE EFFECTS OF SEWAGE ON
- AQUATIC LIFE, and it's EFFECTS on ENVIRONMENT
 - a. Journal, WATER POLLUTION CONTROL FEDERATION 3900 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, D.C. 20016
 - (1) April, 1968: "Chlorination" Thomas, Brown
 - "Activated Sludge" Burkhoag, McKinney
 - (2) August, 1969 (part 1) "Phosphate removal" Alturtsen,

Sherwood

"Idonized sedimentation theory" -

Hanson et. al

"Submerged effluent Collections" -

Lutge

"Handly Gas Chlorine" - Connore and Fetch

(part 2) "Bacteriology in activated sludge" -Lighthertt Oglesly

"Sludge Dewatering" - Nebiker et. al

"Denthal oxygen Uptake" -

McBorinell, Hall

(4) November, 1969 (part 1) "Phosphorus Removal" - Barth

(part 2) "Al gal Growth" - Azad

(5) February, 1970 (part 2) "Viruses in waste water" - Moore

"Sludge Conditioning" - Tonnoy

REV : RW : 3 : A "1

(3)



Draft

"Stream Pollution" - Hoover et. al "Ammonia Removaí" - Mercer et. al "Tertiary Treatment" -

(6) April, 1970

Tchebanoglous

<u>ALL</u> are very detailed <u>complete</u>, biochemical studies. Very specific, very informative. The texts are for the average student, and are advnaced for someone not science oriented.

b. "Chemistry for Sanitary Engineers"; McGraw Hill
 Very complete, advanced applications for chemistry

2

Draft

C. Drinking Water

I Introduction

This activity is primarily for urban schools where field work is sometimes difficult. This activity can be done completely in the classroom and the time varies between three and ten class days depending on the depth of study desired. This is suitable for students on the Junior or Senior High School level.

This activity gives the students an appreciation of their drinking water supply. This is to be done by having them discover the source of their water and how it is treated to make it pure. In the end they should realize that the water they pollute is going to be used by another community like theirs, who will have to clean it even as they are cleaning the polluted water they drink.

- II Questions
 - To lead to activity ask: Where does our drinking water come from?
 - 2. To initiate the activity ask:
 - a. How can we find out where the water comes from?
 - b. Is there a difference between the water we drink and the water at the source?
 - c. How can the difference be accounted for?
 - 3. To continue the activity ask:

REV:RW:4:A:1



Draft

- a. How is the water made fit to drink?
- b. Is There a difference between distilled water and tap water?
- c. Is tap water the same all over the city?
- d. How could a difference be accounted for?
- e. What is the cost of cleaning the water?

4. To evaluate the student's performance ask:

- a. How is our water purified?
- b. Why is it cheaper and better to not pollute the source of our drinking water?
- c. Why must some cities' water supplies be so far from the city?
- d. How do you think your water system can be improved? Why hasn't it been improved?
- e. How do large rainfalls effect your system? Drought?
- f. How does pollution in your water supply effect you physically and economically.
- III Equipment
 - 1. Introductory Level
 - a. Untreated samples of water from the city's drinking source.
 - b. Maps showing the City's intake water system.
 - c. Books and movies on water purification if it is not possible to visit a plant.
 - d. Evaporating dishes.
 - e. Hach or Delta kit if available.

REV:RW:4:A:1

2-22



Draft

2. Advanced Level

- a. Same as above plus:
- b. Millipore equipment.
- c. Material for building a rudimentary model purification system.
- IV Procedure

The questions written above are designed to stimulate students to perform the following activities.

- 1. Introductory Level:
 - a. Trace the city's intake pipe to its source. Discuss the
 - importance of the location. Find out if there are any industries by the source or if it is being used as a sewage dumping ground.
 - b. Compare sources from the tap and from the source (supplied by teacher). Have students note sensual differences between the two. Have them smell, feel and observe color differences. <u>Do Not Have Them Taste Water</u>.
 - c. Pour water samples into evaporating dish and let evaporate. Measure the difference in the amount of suspended solids.
 - d. Use Hach or Delta to determine chemical differenses. Suggested tests: pH, chlorine, fluoride, turbidity, iron, mangamese.
 - e. Draw up summary of findings. This should generate discussion which leads into the next step.
 - f. Present information on how your water is purified.

REV:RW:4:A:1



Draft

)

- g. Figure the cost per person of cleaning water.
- 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Same as above but in greater detail especially for part(d).
 - b. Run tests for bacteria. Refer to the bibliography.
 - c. Visit a filtration purification plant if possible.
 - d. Set up their own model purification plant.
 - e. Have in speakers.
 - f. Discover the economic soundness of cleaning polluted water for drinking versus clean water.

V Past Studies

To a certain extent some of the parts of this activity are traditional experiments. This activity was not performed in its entiraty by the writers of this publication.

VI Limitations

Even with very little it should be possible to conduct this activity. The water from the supply can be picked up by students from different areas; several gallons will be needed. Maps free information and assistance can be gotten from the local water board.

VII Bibliography and Resources

1. Books:

a. Fair, Gordon Baskew; <u>Water and Wastewater Engineering</u>, 1966, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York. This book gives some general descriptions of water sys-2-24

REV:RW:L:A:1



Draft

tems in towns and cities, but it is mostly a guide to the engineering of said systems.

- b. Leopold, Luna B; <u>A Primer on Water</u>, 1966 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. pp. 37-30. This book gives a general description of how and why town and city water systems work.
- c. <u>Microbiological Analysis of Water</u>, 1969, Millipore Corp. Bedford, (application report A.R *81)
- d. <u>Millipore Experiments in Microbiology</u>, 1969 Millipore Corp. Bedford. The above two booklets describe methods of testing water quality and bacteriology counts. Millipore equipment is used.
- e. Renn, Dr. Charles E.; <u>A Study of Water Quality</u>, 1968, LaMotte Chemical Co., Chestertown, Maryland. This is a brief booklet discussing water quality standards, water purification and waste water disposal.
- 2. Movies
 - a. <u>Pure Water and Public Health</u>, Cast Iron Pipe Research Assoc. This is a good description of the purification process. But use only as a last resort. It is largely selling cast iron pipes. Write to: 1168 Commonwealth Ave. Boston, Mass. 02134.

b. <u>New Water For a Thirsty World</u>, office of Chief Engineer, Bureau of Reclanation, Code 841, Building 67, Denver Fed. Ct. Denver, Col. A good description of the de-REV:RW:4:A:1 salinisation process. 2-25



Draft

D. Pollution and Recovery

I Introduction

In this activity students will become interested in seeing the effects of a town or city on a given waterway. The fieldwork is uncomplicated, consisting of sampling the water above and below the community. The most striking results will be obtained by testing above and below a town or city, that has a substantial amount of industry with little, or not waste processing equipment. Two questions should be answered in this survey; what influence does industrial waste have on the over-all environment of a waterway? and; what is the recovery rate of a stream as the distance from the effluent is increased. A follow-up investigation whould be undertaken to study the influence of the <u>time</u> factor as it applies to recovery rate.

II Questions

- Lead the activity by asking what effect industrial waste has on the over-all quality of this water system.
- 2. Initiate the activity by asking:
 - a. Where should your water samples be taken in this stream?
 - b. Why did you choose these locations? (This should lead to a discussion as to the desirability of collecting above, immediately below, and a considerable distance below the effluent.)
 - c. Which chemical tests do you feel will prove most significant for this survey?

REV:RW:5:A:1



- d. Which tests should be done on the site, and which may be brought back to the lab?
- 3. Continue the activity by asking:
 - a. Do you notice any prominant physical or biological changes in the immediate environment?
 - b. If we came back here tomorrow and collected samples do you think there would be a considerable varience in data?
 - c. What tests, other than chemical, would prove helpful in an over-ell evaluation of this stream?
- 4. Questions such as these may help to evaluate the efforts of the students:
 - a. Did the investigation hold the interest of the majority of the students?
 - b. Did they seem eager to enlarge on the subject; as to which chemicals were doing the most damage to the system; where the most pollution was coming from; what action should come next?
 - c. Did all, or most, of the students enter eagerly into the task of testing the samples from the three sites?
- III Equipment

Other than the laboratory testing kits very little is needed to carry out this investigation. The students should be encouraged to plan most of the procedures, and collect the needed field work equipment: Sample equipment might include: REV: EX: 5:A:1 2-27



Draft

Draft

- Collection bottles and fixing solutions for dissolved oxygen tests. (Winkler Method)
- 2. Collection bottles, any size, for general samples.
- 3. Collection bottles for bacteria; so labeled.
- 4. Testing kits and equipment, i.e. Hach, Delta, or LaMotte Kits. Ph testing kit, Pipettes and chemicals for Winkler tests for dissolved oxygen. D.O. meter (for comparison with Winkler test).

IV Procedure

- Collect water samples from three locations on the river; above, immediately below, and a considerable distance below the industrial waste.
- 2. Take a meter reading, if possible, for dissolved O_2 at each location.
- 3. Fix the oxygen in one bottle from each location with solutions of manganese sulfate, and alkali-iodide-azide. (For Winkler test--dissolved oxygen.
- 4. Collect bacteria samples from each location.
- 5. Return to lab and make tests.
- V Previous Studies
 - Previous studies of this investigation have pointed out to the students which dissolved solids are most closely allied with industrial waste.
 - 2. Some students are surprised that a stream that shows a high degree of pollution just below an effluent shows a remarkab-

REV:RW:5:A:1



Draft

3. It has been noted that with most students there is a great desire to investigate the cause of each pollutant, and to work towards finding ways to eliminate the source. This investigation stimulates interest in over-all "ecolactics".

le degree of recovery over a comparatively short distance.

VI Limitations

Other than the bacteria cultures, which are demanding, very few factors can hinder significant results, from this investigation. Extreme accuracy is not important, as the comparison between <u>above</u> and <u>below</u> samples is very conclusive. Transportaion to collection sites is the only real concern. Suitable clothing should be worn. Hands should be thoroughly cleaned after collecting heavily polluted water.

- VII Bibliography
 - Makenthum, K.M., <u>The Practice of Water Pollution Biology</u>, Dept. of Interior, Washington D.C., 1969. May be of some use for sampling techniques. Has little to offer over the testing kits.
 - Klein, L., <u>River Pollution 3 Control</u>, Butterworth & Co., London, England, 1966. Very complete coverage of total river pollution problem. Advanced.
 - Ruttner, F., <u>Fundamentals of Limnology</u>, Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada, 1969, pp. 56-104 Covers all dissolved solids found in fresh water. Quite involved for the beginning student.

REV:RW:5:A:1

2-29



Draft

- 4. U.S. Dept. of Interior, Pollution Control Administration, <u>Biological Field Investigation Data For Water Pollution</u> <u>Surveys</u>, U.S. Dept. of Interior, Supt. Of Documents, U.S. Printing Office, Washington, D.C. (Cost - 70¢). A very fine booklet for general use on water pollution; has a very complete list of ecologic terminology, and good chemical tables; especially on dilutions.
- 5. McKee, J.E. and Wolf, H.W., <u>Water Quality Criteria</u> U.S. Health Service, Dept. of H.E.W., State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, California, 95814. A very complete compilation of standards for all industry and household use of water. Standards for most <u>stages</u> are listed according to water usage.

2-30

REV: RW:51A11



Draft

- E. Destructive effects of Water Pollution.
 - I. Introduction:

The activity, which has a field and lab procedure, shows the effects of water pollution on concrete or any other materials. Eighth grade students and above can relate certain human activities, causing water pollution, to the deterioration of materials stationed in the water. If a situation cannot be found where pollution is causing deterioration, this may be simulated in the lab.

- II. Questions:
 - To lead to the activity determine if there is a body of water in your area affected by human activities. Then inquire:
 - a. Does the water have any effect on materials that it comes in contact with?
 - b. What are some of the human activities in the area that would cause pollution?
 - 2. Initiate the activity by asking:
 - a. How would you determine the cause of the problem?
 - b. How could you find results and interpret them?
 - 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. Can you fit the interpretations into legislative action?
 - b. How can you set up a controlled laboratory experiment to simulate the problem? (Bioassay)

REVIEWILIAIL



Draft

- 4. Evaluate the activity by determining:
 - a. Did the students use a systematic approach to find and solve the problem?
 - b. Did the student attempt to make any conclusions from the tests run?
 - c. Can the student verify his observations?

III Equipment

The equipment required depends on the size of the

body of water and whether it is a lake, stream, or river.

1. Dissolve solids testing equipment

- 2. Collecting 3 6 bottles of 1 liter capacity
- 3. Water gear (Boots, Boats, work clothes, bug spray)
- L. Photographic equipment (optional)
- Flow equipment (stop watch, orange, meter stick, 25 meter measuring tape)
- 6. Maps, data sheets

Lab Equipment

1. Bioassay materials

- Samples of materials (cement, wood aluminum boats, iron) steel
- b. Chemicals affecting materials (sulfurous acids, akalics, oils, synergism of chemicals)
- c. Distilled water

```
REV:EW:1:A:1
```

2-32



i.

Draft

IV Field Procedure

If a stream and pollution problem is not available, use the lab procedure.

- 1. Find a material that is being affected by water problems.
- Determine factors that cause material deterioration;
 a few of these are: natural erosion corrosion, industrial wastes, algae. (see bibliography)
- 3. Collect equipment
- 4. Take water samples at representative sites.
- Test samples to see if factors determined in procedure
 are present.
- 6. If possible, interview human activities to gain knowledge of effluents added to the water Lab procedure.

or Lab Procedure

- Determine factors that cause materials to deteriorate.
- Sct up controlled experiments to show how the facto.s
 affect the materials.

3. Draw conclusions.

- V. Limitations
 - 1. Field procedure requires affected area for study.
 - Much time and transportation is needed for testing and sampling.
 - 3. Lab experiments could also take much time.

REV:RW:1:A:1

2-33



Draft

Note: The more concentrated the chemicals the quicker the results.

4. Testing knowledge of the dissolved solids.

VI. Past studies

Participants in a water Pollution study course at Tilton School, July 1970, made a study of the Daniel Webster Memorial Bridge in Franklin, New Hampshire, which was affected by cement corrosic... They also hoped to make an accurable report to the Franklin City officials. The corrosion could have been blamed on many factors. It could be natural; it may be caused by chemicals dumped from industries on the side of the river; it may be caused by dumping of snow (plus salt and sand) over the bridge, on to the cement foundation, during the winter. The tests consisted of D.O. Hydrogen Sulphide, Carbon Dioxide, Ph, Alkalinity, Sulphates, copper, nitrates, and phosphates. They were taken at areas that would show if any chemicals were added to the river; such as: above and below the entrance of possible effluents. After gathering results, interpretations were made. Research of chemicals that corrode concrete was made and compared to results. The chemicals and their effect are outlined below:

1. Corrosive factors that affect concrete

 a. Water mixed to make concrete should be suitable to drink (free from acids, alkalies, and oils.)



REVIEWILIAIL

- b. Rate of flow of stream affects corrosion; density of cement is a factor in corrosion.
- c. Other factors of corrosions:
 - Creosote, cresol, phenol, and many vegetable and animal oils.
 - (2) Sulfates
 - a. Sodium
 - b. Magnesium
 - (3) Sulfurous acids (SO₂) over 25 p.p.m.
 - (4) CO₂ greater than 20 p.p.m.
 - (5) Water with greater than 100 p.p.m. of carbonate hardness if water has low temperature and is constantly revewed.
 - (6) Sewage in waters of low ph and high temperature. Favors high H₂S which oxidizes into sulfates. Synergism between CO₂ and sulfates.
- 2. By-products of copper electrolite industry.
 - a. Copper smelting
 - b. Waste heat through cooling water ...
 - c. Waters with added sulfates and sulfuric acids.
- 3. Electroplating
 - a. Use of alkaline solutions and acids.
 - b. Use of demineralized water for rinsing.
- 4. Tanning
 - a. Needs low concentrations of free CO2.

REVIEW:11A:1



Draft

Draft

b. Needs low concentration of bicarbonate.

VII. Bibliography

 McKee and Wolfe - <u>Water Quality Criteria</u>, State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, California Publication 3a-1963.

2. Chapter V, Quality Criteria for the Major Beneficial Uses of Water, Pages 88, and 96 discusses concrete corrosion. Also in the same chapter are explanations of industries that could dump effluents that are destructive. Pages 98 for Copper industry, Pg. 99, Electroplating and metal finishing; pg. 106 Tanning industry.

Draft

F. Sewage Treatment

I Introduction

In this activity students learn about sewage and waste treatment. The students learn how sewage is processed in their town and in neighboring communities. New laboratory techniques and equipment will be introduced which will enable students to determine the efficiency of various sewage treatment procedures and to appreciate, in a more precise way, the problems involved in an important but often neglected or unnoticed part of everyones life. The time required may vary from two to four periods or longer depending on the difficulty of selective procedure, student interest, and time and equipment available. The activity is designed for students from seventh grade and up.

II Questions

- To lead the activity ask: What happens to the sewage and waste waters in your community after leaving their point of origin?
- 2. To initiate the activity ask:
 - a. What type (Primary, Secondary, Tertiary) of waste treatment facilities does your community have, if any? (Consult local authorities, i.e. local health departments, sanitary engineers, et.)

b. Are all types of wastes (sewage, run-off) treated in the REV:RW:7:A:1 2-37



Draft

same way?

- c. How effective is this treatment?
- d. Could it be improved ? How?
- 3. To continue the activity ask:
 - a. Are the methods of elimination of pollutants which you have encountered the most effective methods possible?
 - b. If not, why not?
 - c. What tests can be performed to determine the effectiveness of treatment plants?
- 4. To evaluate the students performance ask:
 - a. Do you consider the sewage treatment in our community adequate?
 - b. What can we as individuals or members of groups do to help improve sewage treatment methods?
- III Equipment

The equipment and procedures which follow are listed in order of degree of difficulty. It can be beneficial for teacher and students to discuss what level should be undertaken.

- 1. Introductory Level
 - a. Sample bottles
 - b. Microscope
 - c. Hach or Delta Kit
 - d. Aquatic identification books for identifying micro-organisms.



Draft

2. Advanced Level

a. Same as above plus:

- b. Millipore equipment or standard bacterialogical materials.
- c. Titration equipment for Winkler, BOD.

d. Materials for constructing a model treatment system.

IV Procedures

1. Introductory Level

The questions listed earlier are designed to stimulate students to perform some of the following activities.

- a. Using microscopes and identification books identify the organisms found therein.
- b. Using the Hach or Delta kit determine the level of nitrates in the water. Determine why this level is so important.
- c. Draw diagrams of the local treatment plant.
- d. Determine pH. Why is it important in processing sewage?
- 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Same as above
 - b. Using the Hach and Delta determine the level of dissolved solids you feel are important in sewage treatment based on what you have learned, in preparing for this activity and your study of the treatment plant
 - c. Using Millipore filter technique, or other methods, determine the level of bacteria before and after treatment.



Draft

Also determine why this level is important.

- d. Determine how bacteria is used in sewage treatment.(Discussion)
- e. Determine the level of DO, IDOD, BOD in water before and after treatment, and in the body of water into which the treated sewage is dumped. Discuss the significance of the results. (refer to Standard Methods for technique)
- f. Build a model sewage treatment plant.
- V Fast Studies
 - (1) A group of students from Quincy, Mass. found their bay to be suffering from rapid biological aging (eutrophication). Also, it was being polluted by "storm" drains from a combination storm-sewage system. They studied the advantages and disadvantages of secondary treatment, the dangers of daily chlorination, and the problems of algae to dye <u>humans</u> (ie city council)
 - (2) Another group of students from Quincy, made a study of the effects of sludge being pumped into the bay at a rate of two million gallons a day. They concern themselves with B.O.D., eutrophication, and iloating solids.
 - (3) Limitations

If there is no treatment plant in your area it will be necessary to take field trips. Movies and books may have to replace the primary learning and experience of visiting the plant. Supplemental equipment may consist of: [aper



h

٠t

Draft

chromatography, standard analytic procedures; quantitative and qualitative analysis, etc.

- VI Bibliography
 - 1. Introduction to Sewage Treatment:
 - a. Pelczar, Michael, Reid: <u>Microbiology</u>, McGraw Hill. An <u>excellent</u> source for an outline of sewage treatment. pps. 511-522 discuss the biology and chemical characteristics of sewage, and outlines Primary and Secondary treatment.
 - b. U.S. Dept. H.E.W. <u>Municipal Sewage Treatment Process</u> No. 002599. Good film for teacher and student to lead into and initiate activity; B and W, slightly outdated.
 - c. Renn Chas, <u>A Study of Water Quality</u> LaMotte Chemicals Co.. An elementary discussion of water quality and how it can be altered by unnatural conditions. Good background materials; good references.
 - 2. Parameters of Sewage:
 - a. Felczar: pp. 500-504, <u>excellent</u> discussion of the <u>Coliform</u> group as an indicator of pollution. Very complete, and the reading can be done by the "average" jr. high student. Fage 513 gives a list of the effects of the sewage on environment.
 - b. APHA: <u>Standard Methods</u>, etc., A complete set of directions from making reagents to performing tests. A re-

REVIEW:7:A:1



Draft

quired reference. Quite complicated.

- c. <u>Environment</u> Vol. 12, no. 2, March 1970. <u>A new Pro-</u> <u>spect</u>. A study of parameters of sewage, and problems of sewage on environment. A good study of the effects of sewage on environment. Wells <u>Design Specifications</u> <u>Guide</u>, Goodwin Hydrodynamics Inc., Weirs Beach, N.H.
- 3. Advanced Reading On the Long Range Efforts of Sewage and Discussions of Secondary and Tortiary Treatment.
 - Journal, <u>Water Pollution Control Federation</u> (subscription, etc., address: 3900 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, D.C. 20016)

 April, 1968 <u>Chlorination</u>, Thomas, Brown <u>Digestor Failures</u>, Zablotsky, et.al

Activated Sludge, Durkhoag, McKinney

- (2)August, 1969 <u>Phosphate Removal</u>, Alburtson, Sherwood <u>Idonized Sedimentation Theory</u>, Hanson <u>Submerged Effluent Collections</u>, Lutge
 - Landly Gas Chlorine, Connore and Fetch
- (3)(part 2) <u>Bacteriology in Activated Sludge</u>,

Lighthrtt Oglesby

Sludge Dewatering, Nebiker et.al Benthal Oxygen Uptake, McDerinell, Hall

- (4) Nov. 1969 <u>Phosphorus Removal</u>, Barth <u>Algae Growth</u>, Azad
- (5) Feb. 1970 Viruses in Wastewater, Moore

REV:RW:7:A:1

2-42



۱

....

Draft

<u>Sludge Conditioning</u>, Tenney <u>Stream Pollution</u>, Hoover et.al <u>Ammonia Removal</u>, Mercer et.al

(6) April, 1970 <u>Tortiary Treatment</u>, Tchobanoglous

All are very detailed, complete, Biochemical studies. Very specific, very informative. Not the average student, and very affluent for someone <u>not</u> science oriented.

<u>Chemistry for Sanitary Engineers</u> McGraw Hill. Very complete, advanced applications of chemistry.



Draft

G. Biochemical Oxygen Demand In Sewage

I Introduction

The B O D test, Biochemical Oxygen Demand, is designed to determine the amount of oxygen bacteria required to break down sewage. There are three factors in the breakdown of sewage which require oxygen, (a) carbonaceous organic material useable as a food by aerobic organisms, (b) oxidizable nitrogen and organic nitrogen compounds which serve as food for specific bacteria, (c) certain chemical reducing compounts which will react with molecularly disolved oxygen. There is an incubation period of 5 days in which the three factors above are given time to use oxygen. Therefore for one to incorporate this activity into the class room, one must make time for collection of samples, seeding and after incubation, the B O D test. The activity may be designed to fit almost any age group. It is a good activity with which to teach lab techniques for tenth graders and older students.

- II Questions
 - 1. To lead to the activity ask:
 - a. What causes the breakdown of wastes?
 - b. What must be present for this breakdown to occur?
 - c. Would it be possible that there may not be enough of this substance to complete this breakdown of the waste?
 - 2. To initiate the activity ask:

a. How shall we test for this substance and find out if REV: EV:8:A: 2-44



Draft

- 3. To continue the activity tell the students the procedure for the B O D test and let them continue with testing of sites of their own choice. Because of the complexity of this procedure, the teacher must answer the students questions directly.
- 4. To evaluate the students actions observe who participates, how much work each individual does, and how well they do the work. Also watch the organization the studen's build up on their own.
- III Equipment
 - 1. 500 ml sample bottles
 - 2. 300 ml sample bottles
 - 3. Some standard method of determining D $\ensuremath{\Diamond}$
 - 4. Pippets
 - 5. Graduated cylinders
 - 6. Beakers
 - 7. Heavy brown paper
 - 8. Tape and marking pencil
- IV Procedure

The procedure given here is very sketchy. For more detail,

- refer to Standard Methods.
- 1. Prepare an organic-free dilution water. Distilled water may be used.
- 2. Determine the D 0 content of the dilution water.
- 3. Determine the D O content of the waste water to be tested.

REV:RW:8:A:1



h. Make several dilutions of the prepared sample so as to obtain the required deploations. The following dilutions are suggested. 0.1-1.0 percent for strong trade wastes, 1-5 percent for raw and settled sewage, 5-25 percent for oxidized effluents, and 25-100 percent for polluted river waters. The dilution of the samples is called seeding.

Draft

- 5. Put an air tight seal on the bottles and store in a dark place for 5 days at a temperature of 68 degrees F (20 degrees C).
- During the incubation period, calculate the initial D 0 content of the incubated sample. Below is the equation for calculating the initial D) content of the incubated sample.

 $\begin{array}{l} (\underline{x}) \\ (\underline{y}) \\ (\underline{y}) \end{array} (\underline{d}) = p.p.m. D 0 \ \text{contributed by waste water} \\ \underline{x} \ \text{is the amount of waste in the incubated sample} \\ \underline{y} \ \text{is the total content of the incubated sample} \\ \underline{d} \ \text{is the D 0 content} \ \text{ of the waste water.} \\ (\underline{z}) \\ (\underline{y}) \\ (\underline{D}) \ - \ \underline{ppm} \ D \ 0 \ \text{contributed by dilution water} \\ \underline{y} \ \text{ is the amount of dilution water used} \end{array}$

D is the D O content of the dilution water.

- 7. After 5 days, determine the D O content of the waste waterdilution water misture.
- 8. On the basis of oxygen depletion and the relative proportions of waste water and dilution water, calculate the oxygen demand of the organic material in the waste water. Use the

REV:HW:8:A:1



4.

Draft

 $\begin{pmatrix} (y) \\ (X) \end{pmatrix}$ (I - H) = p.p.m. of oxygen demand or B O D (X) I is the total D O Initially

H is the D O of the sample after incubation

V Limitations

The greatest limitations of the B 0 D test for classroom application, is the fact that the procedure runs into much technicality. However, with some modification, the test may be fitted to younger age groups. It would be wise to be well informed before proceeding. One must also have fairly reliable equipment in order to procure accurate data. At least a half a day should be alloted for completing the sample collecting, and preliminary testing before incubation.

- VI Past Studies
 - A group of students concerned themselves with setting parameters of sewage influent-effluent flow, concentrating on the ability of secondary treatment ot remove oxygen-demanding materials from sludge.
 - 2. A team of students attempted to isolate the three classes <u>Standard Methods</u>) of oxygen-demanding materials.

VII Bibliography

1. Introductory Literature

a. Pelczar Reid: <u>Microbiology</u>, pp. 512, an excellent operational definition of B.O.D.

b. Goodwin Hydrodynamics, <u>Design Specification Guide</u>. A REV:RW:8:A:1 2-47



Ţ

Draft

good elementary procedure for preparing and performing B. O. D.

2. Advanced Readings

A.P.H.A. <u>Standard Methods</u>, Complete information on seed dilution factors, etc. Not for the average student.





Draft

H. Effect on Oil on Aquatic Life in Recreational Waters

I Introduction

The Water Quality Act of 1965 states the following: "Standards of quality shall be such as to protect the public health or welfare, enhance the quality of water and serve the purpose of this act." Included among substances banned from recreational waters are floating debris, oil, scum and other matter. This study regards fuel oil discharged by small craft on recreational waters. Concentration higher than 50 gal. per square mile may coat the bodies of bathers causing skin irritation. This oil sometimes blocks sunlight, thus preventing photosynthesis in aquatic plants at the bottom of the body of water. It can also stick to the gills of fish and interfere with their respiration. It may also coat the bottom of the body of water, endangering spawning areas. Ninth graders and above may do this activity. II Questions

- 1. To lead to the activity ask:
 - a. How does oil on the surface of recreational waters affect aquatic life?
 - b. How could a student test the effect of fuel oil on a certain type of aquatic life?
 - c. In testing to find this effect, which would be more advisable to use; plants or animals?
- d. How would you collect the living specimens that you REV:FW:9:A:1 2-49

ERIC Fulltext Provided by ERIC

Draft

would like to use?

- e. What do you think that you would need to perform this experiment?
- 2. To determine the quantitative relationship of oil concentration and the surfact color, ask:
 - a. What is an oil slick?
 - b. At what concentration of oil does the slick become visible?
 - c. At what concentration is an oil slick seen as a silvery sheen on the surface of the water?
 - d. At what concentration of oil are bright bands of color visible?
- 3. To evaluate this experiment ask:
 - a. Why did you use a control during the experiment?
 - b. Was timing accurate during this work?
 - c. Were all of the organisms used during this project of the same species, size, et., and do you think that any variations, in these could have changed the effects of this experiment?

III Equipment

1. Net

- 2. Container in which to place organisms that are caught.
- 3. Tank in lab to keep organisms in water from natural habitat.
- 4. Beakers

REV:RW:9:A:1

2-50



- 5. Graduated cylinders
- 6. Pipettes
- 7. Watch with a good second hand.
- 8. 011. (inexpensive)
- IV Procedure

In addition to field trips to observe oil on lakes and streams, complete the following to see the effect on fish.

- Add 1 ml. water to beaker #1, 5 ml. to #2, 10 ml. to #3, 15 ml. to #4, and 15 ml. to #5 (control).
- 2. Add 3 ml. of fuel oil to each beaker except control.
- 3. Note time of addition of oil and time of death of fish.
- 4. Record data carefully.
- V Frevious Studies
 - 1. Chipman and Galtsoff (1949) showed that low concentrations of oil are toxic to fresh water fish.
 - 2. Pickering and Henderson (1956) made toxicity studies of oil on minnows.
- VI Limitations
 - 1. Be sure to have a small fish net because it is difficult to remove a small fish from the tank.
 - Make sure that the smallest amount of water (in this case, l ml.) is enough to support the size fish you are using.
- VII Bibliography

1. FWPCA, Report of the Committee on Water Quality Criteria,

April 1, 1968. We found references to previous stud-

REV:RW:9:A:1

2-51



Draft

Draft

ies made on this topic.

- 2. FWPCA, <u>Water Quality Studies: Clean Water</u>, Training Manual, U.S. Dept. of the Interior, October 1969. Good references on the affect of oil on the surface of water.
- 3. McKee, Jack E., and Wolf, Howard W., (ed.), <u>Water Quality</u> <u>Criteria</u>, State Water Quality Control Board (Cal.), 1963. This book contains good references to fuel oil.

REVIRVI9:A11



ł

Draft

I. The Effects of Damming or Impounding Water

I Introduction

This investigation was devised to determine the long range effects u dam has on river and the difference in the present day condition of the river above and below the dam. Eighth graders and older students with a background in the various water pollution tests may complete this activity.

- II Questions
 - 1. Lead to the activity by asking:
 - a. What biotic and abiotic factors are involved in a stream's equilibrium?
 - b. How would a dam interfere with these factors? Specifically, which factors would be altered?
 - 2. Initiate the activity with:
 - a. How would you measure the changes caused by the dam?
 - b. What tests might be performed to measure such changes?
 - 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. What are the interrelationships between abiotic and biotic factors?
 - b. How would uifferent dans affect different dans affect different purposes, for example, a recreation dan as opposed to one used for flood control. Would a dan used to generate electricity by hydroelectric powers produce problems different from those created by a steam generating plant located at the dan?

REVIS: 1101A11

2-53



Draft

- 4. To evaluate the activity:
 - a. How did the student solve problems which arose from the physical characteristics of the site (depth of stream to great to b) measured without a raft, the problems of gaining access to a dam, etc.)?
 - b. What have the students found to be the advantages and disadvantages of impounding water?
 - c. Has the student gained an understanding of the term "watershed"? Can be outline the watershed of this river? Can be predict the effects of an unusual condition which might occur upstream?
 - d. Can the student offer explanations for differences he noted up and down stream of the dam?
 - e. Does the student feel he has gained an understanding of the problems involved in the planning and maintenance of such a body of water?
- III Equipment
 - 1. Hach kit, Delta-50 kit or LaMotte Kit
 - 2. Dissolved oxygen meter
 - 3. Secchi disk for measurement of turbidity
 - 4. Mete.* stick
 - 5. Rope or chain
 - 6. Styrofoan ball or orange
 - 7. Watch with second hand or stop witch
 - 8. Thermometer

REV:RM:10:A:1



ĺ

1

Draft

9. Life raft perhaps

10. Core sampler

11. Kemmerur sampler for collection of water at great depths. IV Procedure

1. Selection of a site.

The site should be employed only after some investigation. One must determine whether or not access to the dam can be gained. The best way of locating a site may be to check the map, and then to be in touch with the personnel at the dam so that selection of siet will be made easy.

2. Short range vs. long range procedures.

Rather than simply performing the tests once one might perform them over a succession of days or months. In addition one might fine statistics from previous studies of the area and compare these to the data he has collected.

3. Actual testing.

Turbidity, dissolved oxygen and carbon dioxide, pH, and temperature may be determined above and below the dam. Tests for rate of flow might be performed. Additional studies of settling rates of suspended particles, the contents of a core sample, and various tests of deep water samples may be carried out.

4. Correlation

Comparison graphs of biotic and abiotic factors might be made. From this conclusions on the dam's effect on the ab-REV:RW:lC:A:l 2-55



Draft

iotic factors and biotic factors may be made. It is no dcubt wise to be in touch with the State Health Department for example, for it is from them that previous data may be obtained.

- V Previous Studies
 - A group of students studied a dam and the river at sites above and below the dam. They were amazed at the affect of impounding the water, on the surrounding community.
 - Another group studied a flood-control dam which was also used for recreation. It was interesting to determine whether both could be done similtaneously and still effectively.
 - 3. A group was interested in the trees of the area surrounding the dam and suggested further study.
 - L. Still another group, in its study, attempted to determine whether siltation occured and what its long-range affects might be.
 - 5. In one study students discovered that the installation of a sewage treatment plant, several miles above the dan site produced startling results in the bacteria and dissolved oxygen counts. (Further investigations as an outgrowth of this, in the calss-room situation).

VI Limitations

1. Short-Pange Study

a. Access to the desired site can not be assured due to the abutments in the structure of a dam. Thus, the student REV:FM:10:A:1 2-56



ŧ

Draft

must bring a long rope with which to suspend a bucket, thermometer etc., to test the water. In such cases the Core and Kemmerer Samplers are helpful.

- b. The Kemmere Sampler presents many problems. A chain must be used to suspend the sampler. One must make s . this chain is straight, in order that the messenger can slide freely down it. In hauling up or letting down the chain, the hands may be hurt by friction caused. To prevent this, a wench or rubber gloves should be brought along.
- c. Below the dam, at your site, make sure the water is not so turbulent as to prevent access.
- d. In getting flow, make sure your raft is far enough removed from the generators intake valves so that it is not effected by the under current. (i.e. sucked in)
- e. Suggestion: If your dam is used for the production of electricity, take a tour of the plant if at all possible; its interseting.
- 2. Long-range Study
 - a. One note may be made here, and that is that water pollution surveys do not date back to before the 1940's in most cases. Because of this the dam the study is performed on must be relatively young.

b. Suggestion: If at all possible make a comparison between REV:HW:10:A:1 2-57



Draft

)

the bottom topography of the stream before and after the dam was built.

- VII Bibliography
 - Field Biology and Ecology, Allen H. Benton, Wm. E. Werner Jr., McGraw Hill Book Co., New York.
 - Plants, Man and the Ecosystem, W.D. Billings, Wadsworth Publishing Co., Belmont, California 1970.
 - Basic Ecology, Ralph Buchsbaum, Boxwood Press, Pittsburg, Penna.
 - L. <u>Concepts of Ecology</u>, Edward J. Kormondy, Prentice Hall Biological Series, T.H. Inc. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.
 - 5. <u>Fundamentals of Ecology</u>, Bugene P. Odum, W.B. Saunders Co., 2nd edition, Fhiladelphia, Penna.

6. Ecology, Life Series





Draft

- J. Community Water Supplies
 - I Introduction

In this activity it is presumed that the student has an understanding of the amount of water needed or used by urban centers. From this point he will proceed to discover from where this water comes and what steps are taken to protect the water supply. Several other avenues are opened as possible future activities depending on the interest of the student. This activity may be carried out by sicth through twelfth graders.

II Questions

- To lead to the activity ask, Where does your water caome from?
- 2. To initiate the activity ask What is the watershed of the water supply?
- 3. To continue the activity, ask:
 - At this point several paths are opened which might be follow-
 - ed to advantage:
 - a. What controls are made on the human activities within the watershed? What are the provisions of enforcement of these controls?
 - b. If an impoundment exists, what have been the effects down stream of the dan?
 - c. Has the evaporation of impounded water caused detrimental concentrations of dissolved solids? Are any impounded supplies faced with this problem?

REVIEW161A11

2+59



~

- d. Evaluate the effectiveness of the controls placed on the watershed by comparing the water run-off with that of an equal size region which is not controlled.
- e. If supply is a flowing river what controls are placed upon the upstream facilities such as cities, industries, etc. What are state controls on effluents? If the river is an interstate one, how do state controls compare?
- f. How does the seasonal variation in the river flow affect the concentration of contaminants?
- g. If the supply is a deep well, try to trace the underground flow by reference to geologic factors. For instance, much of the deep water in midwestern plains states originates in the Rocky Mountains. How does this long path affect the water quality and flow available?
- 4. To evaluate the student's performance have him describe the water sources of his urban community and give the factors which he feels are important to its prefervation.

III Frocedure

- Contact should be made with the public water supply department to obtain a map showing the water wupply or supplies of the urban center. The supplies may be surface entraphent, deep well, or flowing river.
- If the supplies come from a deep well source a geologic map showing underground structures and sand-bearing strata would

REVIEW161A11



Draft

ł

t

Draft

- . a needed. If impounded, a topographic map would be needed and the region contributing water t the impoundment would be outlined. (This assumes a knowledge of map reading).
- 3. If the source is a flowing river, a topographic map of large area coverage would be required and the watershed outlined. The towns, cities, and industries in this watershed should be designated.
- IV Equipment
 - 1. Appropriate maps
 - 2. Contacts with state and city departments responsible for yublic water supply.
- 7 Pest Studies

To date, no known past studies on a secondary level have included a thorough investigation of the sources and methods of protection for a municipal water supply.

VI Bibliography

<u>A Primer on Water</u>, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1960, available through the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington. A simplified pamphlet (good for 6th -12th grade use) explaining hydrology and water use, including city water systems.

<u>Water Quality Criteria</u>, McKee and Wolf, 2nd edition, State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, Calif. 1963. Ocod reference on the major uses of water, including REV:FM:6:A:1 domestic water supply. 2-61



Draft

K Investigating Lead Concentrations in Automobile Exhausts.

I Introduction

In this activity lead concentrations of car exhausts will be investigated. This project is an outgrowth of water pollution investigations. It was a natural development which takes advantage of procedures common to water pollution work. One of the intentions of this activity was to make a springboard from which other types of lead concentration-investigations could be devised.

II Questions

- 1 Which lead to the activity
 - a. Why are large amounts of lead in the air a problem?
 - b. where does nost of this lead cone from?
 - c. What is lead used for in gasoline?
- 2 Which initiate the activity
 - a. Would different types of cars give off differing amounts lead?
 - b. Would the type of gasoline used determine in any ray the amount of lead given off?
 - c. What types of gasoline give off the most lead?

3 Which continue the activity

a. How do the lead concentrations given off by automobiles compare with the amounts given off by other internal

REV IDK 16:A:1

. 2-62



1

combustion powered machine, i.e. uses, trucks, motorcycles, lawnmowers, etc.?

- 4. Which evaluate the activity
 - a. How do 'he data collected in this activity compare with other studies in this area?
 - b. What interfering factors and built-in errors might there be in this method of testing?
- III Equipment

This activity uses a hydrid hach-millipore procedure. Millipore air pollution equipment is used for detecting the lead and then the hach collorimeter is used to give quantitative results. Standard Millipore fir testing equipment including filters, number AAWOG4700 and pads number HAWOG4750. Tetrahydroxy - p benziquino.e

Isopropanol

Acetone

- IV Frocedure
 - 1. Make up standard solutions of lead nitrate to be used to calibrate the metering system.
 - Draw solutions through filters, solubilize these in 25
 nl. of Acetone and read on the colorimeter.
 - 3. Make up indicator solution of tetrahydroxy quinone by dissolving an excess amount of tetrahydroxy - p - bengi-

REVIDEN16:A11



Draft

¥

.

Draft

quinone in 10 ml. of Isopranol, filter, and then through this filter pour 10 ml. of distilled water to produce the workable 20 ml. solution.

4. Place 2 ml. of this solution on a pad in a petri dish.

- 5. To collect sample place a filter in the starifill system and place over the exhaust pipe a limiting orifice should be used in the connection to the vacuum source. The sample should be collected for a standard amount of time.
- Place the filter on the THQ-soaked pad, face up, and allow
 30 seconds for the purplish color to develop.
- After 30 seconds place the filter in a colorimeter bottle containing 25 ml. of acetone and shake vigorously to dissolve the pad.
- Read the sample in the colorimeter on scale number 2667 using filter number 2408. The colorimeter should be calibrated with colorimeter bottle of pure acetone.
- Compare to standards to get milligrams of lead per liter of exhaust.

V Past Studies

The author developed this test from millipore's qualitative procedure for determining the presence of lead. Lead nitrate solutions ranging from .01 to .1 grams of lead nitrate were made up. Because of a lack of time not e nough were made up to make REV:DK:16:A:1 2-64



Draft

as accurate a test as would be desired. Therefore it is hoped that participants will make their own scaling system. To do this, many standards were made up and pulled through filters and then measured in the standard way. The results were then graphed and a formula was devised to give a result. This formula is: -0.004 x meter reading + 0.339 = lead nitrate

However, this only gives the number of equivalant grams of lead nitrate in the whole sample. A workable number was desired. Therefore the number gotten by the formula was multiplied by .6 which is the amoung (by mass) of lead nitrate that is lead. In this study a l4 liters per minute limiting orifice was used and samples were taken for one minute. The answer from above, them, would be the number of grams (or milligrams) of lead in 14 liters of exhaust. The answer was then standardized to one liter by dividing by 14. To summarize, the method of obtaining a quantitative result was to use this formula: lead nitrate x .6/14 = mg. of lead per liter

The tetrahydroxy - p - benziquinone is quite expensive. It was found that very little was wasted if the filtrate was re-used. No noticeable loss in accuracy was observed. The indicator solution was found to go bad quite quickly, REV:DK:16:A:1 2-65



Draft

)

sometimes in as little as a few hours. This is the reason for mixing in such small quantities. The color produced by the lead also fades quickly.

VI Limitations

The main limitation of this test is the questionable accuracy thereof. However more work in this area could aleviate this problem. Other limitations are: The expense of the chemicals and equipment, the expendiency with which the test must be done to preserve accuracy, and the safety factor which must be kept in mind while working near exhaust pipes.

VII Bibliography and Resources Millipore booklet ADM - 70

REV:DK:16:A:1

To understand the effects of pollution, one should study organisms and determine their relationship to the non-living part of the environment in which they live. An ecological perspective results when these relationships are understood as they effect the quality of the abiotic environment.

Previous studies¹ indicate that a single group of organisms (with the exception of coliform bacteris) are not reliable as an indication of water quality. Chly a total biotic study reveals the true quality of a body of water.

The activities presented in this section employ techniques of bacteriology, aquatic biology, chemistry, geology, physics, and engineering to delve into aquatic ecosystems. The following fundamental questions, dealing with a given aquatic system, outline the scope of this chapter.

How many kinds of organisms are present? What else is present?
 What is the diversity index above and below an effluent on a given stream or around the shoreline of a given lake?
 What is the relationship between any two of the following to

the diversity index of a waterway:

Biological Field Investigative Data for Water Pollution Surveys, page 4, U.S. Department of the Interior, FWPCA.

REV:JT:11:A:1

1



÷

Draft

)

suspended solids

flow

type of bottom

dissolved solids -- phosphate, nitrate, sulfate, chloride, iron copper-

dissolved gases--oxygen, carbon dioxide, methane, hydrogen sulphide

4. What is the effect of varying concentrations of a dissolved solid such as Cl or phosphate on the species population or diversity index of a microcosm?

5. Does the diversity index change as one goes downstream?

- 6. a) What are the species populations of an aquatic system?
 - b) What is the biomass and/or energy flow in a particular system?
- 7. Do the concentrations of dissolved oxygen and carbon dioxide change over a 24 hour cycle? Does the diversity index of an aquatic system change over a 12 month period.

The following resources will be found useful throughout the chapter. Resources of particular interest are listed at the close of each activity.

Hedgepeth, J. W., <u>Obtaining Ecological Data in the Sea</u>, Chapter 4 in <u>Treatise on Marine Ecology and Paleoecology</u>, Memois 67, Geological Society of America, 1963. A good reference for marine studies. REV:JT:ll:A:l 3-2



Draft

Memois 67, Geological Society of America, 1963.
A good reference for marine studies.
Pennak, R. W., Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the United States,
Ronals Press, New York, 1953.
A good general reference. Very technical.
Needham, J.G. and Needham, P.R., <u>A Guide to the Study of</u>
Fresh-Water Biology,
Holden-Day, Inc., San Francisco. (paper) 1962
Excellent drawings of organisms. Easily carried in the field.
Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,
13th ed., American Public Health Association, Inc., New York,
10019. 1971.

Discusses biological collection techniques, bioassays, and ch_{ϵ} nical analysis. Good drawings of organisms. Every school should have at least one copy.

Usinger, R.L., Aquatic Insects of California,

University of California Press, Berkeley, 1956.

Can be used in most locations in the U.S.

Welch, P.S., Finnological Methods, the Blakiston Company,

Philadelphia, Pa., 1948.

Highly recommended.

Wilkm, J.L., Patterns of Numerical Abundance of Animal Pop-

ulations, p. 147-150, The American Biology Teacher, March 1969. REV:JT:11:A:1 3-3



1. 1. A.

Ľ

Ì

Draft

)

)

)

A diversity index is presented as well as other means of statistically analyzing biological data.

. •

REV:JT:11:A:1



Draft

A Aquatic System I Introduction

> The purpose of this investigation is to get students involved in studying a total equatic system. This activity would be carried out to begin the study of Ecological Perspectives. Most of these activities would take place at the secondary level; however with proper teacher adaptation, some could be used at elementary levels. The basic and advanced levels differ mostly in the accuracy and therefore the expense of the equipment involved.

II Questions

- To lead to the activity ask: How many kinds of plants, animals, and microbes are present in this aquatic system?
- Initiate the activity by posing: How are you going to collect these?
- 3. Continue the activity with: What are the physical characteristics of the system?
- 4. Evaluate the performance of the students by considering questions such as:
 - a. How many species were present in the student's samples?
 - b. How many did the students find?
 - c. Were the samples representative?
 - d. What are the pertinent physical characteristics?
 - e. Did the students study them?

REV:AS:1:A:1



24

ŝ

Draft

- f. How well did the students work? (As opposed to hacking)
- g. What seemed to interest them most?
- h. Were the students able to fit all the parts together and form an understanding of the whole system?

III Equipment

(The Equipment and Procedure sections are suggestions <u>only</u>. Teachers should encourage their students to develop equipment and procedures of their own.)

1. Basic Level

- a. several thicknesses of cloth to filter out microbes
- b. some screen to collect bottom dwelling organisms
- c. container for collected plants
- d. a float for estimating stream flow
- e. a can for collecting bottom sediment or gravel
- f. a microscope

2. Advanced Level

- a. a plankton net or membrane filter apparatus
- a Surber Sampler or Ekman Dredge--You can make your own quantitive samplers.
- c. containers and keys for collected plants
- d. a stream flow meter or a watch with a second hand, a meter stick, and a float
- e. core sampler, Ekman Dredge, or Kemmerer Sampler

REV:AS:1:A:1

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

f. a microscope, counting cells such as Sedgwick-Rafter, or Palmer, or haemocytometer.

Draft

- IV Procedure
 - 1. Basic Level
 - a. Pour sample water through cloth and study residue by making wet mounts on microscope slides.
 - b. Place screen in rift, then:
 - (1) disturb bottom by moving stones,
 - (2) remove organisms from screen and place in container, and
 - (3) sort out species
 - c. Pick representative plants from various kinds present and place them in container
 - d. Estimate the time it takes for the float to go a given estimated distance, estimate width and depth, and calculate flow in cubic units per time
 - e. Get a bottom sample with a can, determine particle size with screen, and observe organic matter present.
 - 2. Advanced Level
 - a. Run a known volume of water through the net or filter, then determine by microscope the number of kinds present per volume of water.
- b. Collect bottom sample with Surber, Ekman, or improvised collector, then determine types present per unit REV:AS:1:A:1 3-7



Draft

area.

- c. Collect representatives of all plant types using quadrat, if desired, then use keys to identify plants.
- d. Calculate the flow useing flow meter or watch, meter stick, and float.
- e. Get a bottom sample using core sampler, Kemmerer Sampler, or Ekman Dredge.
- Determine particle size by using differential settling or by using a series of different meshed screens.
- g. Do a microscopic study of particle size.
- h. Determine the percent of organic matter by massing, fire treating, and remassing.
- V Previous studies
 - Some sixth graders delighted in drawing what they saw in their microscopes. They placed their drawings on the bulletin board.
 - A third grade class was extremely interested in picking macroinvertebrates from a bottom sample.
 - 3. Second year biology students reacted strongly to the lack of diversity in a polluted bottom sample. They had thought that pollu tion just happened to the water.
 - A group of freshmen students thought that their flow
 data were wrong because flow decreased as they went down Stl:4:1
 3-8

REV:AS:1:A:1

Draft

stream. They investigated further and found out that a water supply company was taking water from the stream.

- 5. A freshman class found that an undiluted water sample had a zero coliform bacteria count. However, the 1:10 and 1:100 dilutions had uncountable numbers. They were challenged to find a palatable solution.
- IV Limitations

Travel and clothing sometimes present problems. Keys are difficult to use. Teachers should emphasize general species characteristics and support the efforts of students to help them make particular identifications. Use pictorial keys if possible. Keying unknown organisms down to species often requires an expert. Don't require too much precision.

REV:AS:1:A:1



Draft

VII Bibliography

ì

American Public Health Association, <u>Standard Methods for the</u> <u>Examination of Water and Waste Water</u>, New York, 1965, 12th Ed. pp 634-690.

Detailed description of various collecting devices, counting cells, procedures, etc.

Edmondson, W. T., ed., <u>Fresh Water Biology</u>, John Wiley and Sone, Inc., New York, 2nd edition, pp 1194-1197.

Discusses the collection of plankton, vascular plants, and macroinvertebrates.

Pennak, R. W. C., <u>Fresh Water Invertebrates of the United</u> <u>States</u>, Ronald Press Co., New York, 1953, pp 727-735.

Brief description of equipment and methods. Mentions kinds of organisms which can or cannot be collected. Pictures are included.

Makenthum, K. M., <u>The Practice of Water Pollution Biology</u>, Dept. of Interior, Washington, D. C., 1969, pp 55-65.

Very general. Covers simple techniques. Morgan, A.H., <u>Field Book of Ponds and Streams</u>, G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1930, pp 26-45

Very good general information on collecting & preserving. Discusses growing organisms in the laboratory.

Smith, O. M., The Fresh Water Algae of the United States,

HeGraw-Hill, New York, 1950, pp27-38.

REVIAS:1:A:1



e son search and

Ç

(

Draft

Discusses collection, preservation, and methods for studying fresh water algae.

a and an end of the second

REVIASI1:AI1



ŝ

Draft

- B Stream Deterioration Due to Effluents
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this experiment is to show the student the effect of an effluent upon the fauna of a specific area within an equatic system. Due to the nature of this experiment these activities would take place at a secondary level; however, with minor modifications it could be used at an elementary level.

II Questions

- 1. To lead to the activity ask What is an effluent?
- 2. Initiate the activity by posing:
 - a. How could we determine the effect of an effluent?
 - b. How could you collect the data?
 - c. How could you compile the data?
 - d. What does the data show?
 - NOTE After the students have discussed the ways in which the data can be compiled introduce diversity index.
- 3. To continue the activity ask: Does the effluent affect the bottom dwelling organisms in a stream?
- 4. To evaluate the activity ask:
 - a. Did the population diversity change? How?
 - b. Could you observe the changes that occur without a close examination?

REVIAS:21A11



Draft

III Equipment

()

Teachers should encourage their students to develope equipment whenever possible. Bacteriological equipment may be used if students are interested in further study.

بالم فالمور والتالية والمروان

- 1. a plankton net
- a Surber Sampler or a Ekmon Dredge (you can make your own quantative samplers.)
- 3. containers for collected plants and animale
- 4. 1ab equipment microscope, white enamel pans, hand magnifying glasses.
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Select a stream containing at least one effluent.
 - Pick site 50 meters above and below the effluent which are suitable for your equipment. If the stream is wide take three samples at each site.
 - 3. Place them in separate containers, identify by number, date, and temperature of water.
 - 4. Make a map to show where the samples were collected.
 - 5. If time permits, more than one effluent site may be sampled.
 - 6. During warm weather, samples should be refrigiated until used in the laboratory.
 - 7. Pour contents of each bottle into separate white enamel observation pans.

3-13

REVIAS:21A11



Ecological Perspectives

<u>,</u>

8. Begin separating, counting, and tabulating.

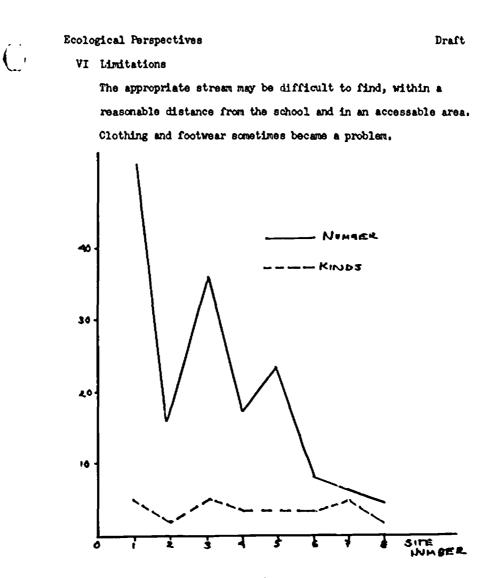
9. Compile data.

- Class discussions are very important. Plan your time accordingly.
- V Previous Studies
 - Some tenth grade students were amazed at the number of species contained in one square foot samples.
 - One member of the team spent an afternoon in working a method for feeding information into the computer to develope our diversity index.
 - 3. The team selected a stream named Needleshop Brook. Upon arrival at the stream we searched for and found and effluent entering the stream. Samples were taken above and below the effluent enterance. Also, samples were taken 200 yards further downstream. Indexing indicated a sharp reduction of fauna directly below the effluent and a 70% restoration of the fauna further downstream.
 - 4. The data collected at sites along a stream is shown in figure B-1. As the stream had effluents added (increasing site numbers) the population diversity changed.



Draft

)



.

FIGURE BI

REV : AS12 : A 11

3-15



Ecological Perspectives Draft VII Bibliography Edmondson, W. T., ed, Fresh Water Biology, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, second edition. Pennak, R. W. C., Fresh Water Invertebrates of the United States, Ronald Press Co., New York, 1953. Morgan, A. H., Field Book of Ponds & Streams, G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1930. Coker, N. E., Streams, Lakes, & Ponds, Harper & Row, Publishers, New York, 1968.

مربعا المراجع محمد ومهريهم الاسترجار المراجع والمحافظ فالتاريخ المراج

 $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{M}}$

ł

してい ちちちちち



3-16

÷

.

Draft

C. Stream Variation

(1

I Introduction

This is an introductory activity for third, through twelfth graders. The students can easily become aware of how to sample bottom organisms and how population diversity varies with water quality. A short trip to two or more sites is required but no specialized equipment is necessary.

- II Questions
 - 1. Lead the activity by asking:

Does the diversity index change as one goes downstream?

2. Initiate by asking:

How could we test for this change?

- 3. Continue by asking:
 - a. Why does the diversity change?
 - b. Does it change drastically on the downstream side of an effluent?
 - c. If so, what is the cause of the effluent and can it be stopped.
- 4. Evaluate by:
 - a. Listening to the ideas brought up in class discussions.
 - b. How well did the students work?
 - c. What seemed to interest them the most?
- d. Do they follow-up on the experiment? (i.e., what is causing REV:AS:3:A:1
 3-17



Ecological Perspectives Draft the change and how could the problem be best controlled.) III Equipment 1. Surber sampler 2. At least three 1 gallon or equivalent bottles for each sampling site. 3. Preservative for keeping the organisms. 4. Suitable clothing a. Boots, sneakers, ect. b. Shorts c. Rubber gloves (if working in contaminated water.) IV Procedure 1. Collect bottom sample using the Surber sampler or another suitable collecting device. 2. Determine the number of species per unit area and the diversity index. 3. Compare and plot data of the stream. 4. Report and discuss findings. V Past Studies A few students at a recent water pollution conference found that the stream steadily became worse as they proceeded downstream. They noted with interest the ability of the stream to cleanse

)

}

itself from an effluent if given time.

يا يولو تحسيوا الالتياريو ديوه دوه

1.1

Ĩ

1

ŧ

REV IASI JIA 11



Draft

Students in a freshman science course linked the population diversity with certain other factors, such as bacteria and chemical data, and found a relationship between the three. They felt a great sense of accomplishment in the study and thought that it was a worthwhile project.

VI Limitations

(

Due to the nature of the experiment, the whole class might not easily do one stream, in that there would probably be too many people. It might be better to break up the class into small groups to survey other streams in order to arrive at a better picture of the aquatic ecosystem in that area. An alternative is to choose many sites along a stream. Time is also a factor, in that field trips are generally very time consuming, as is the counting of the organisms. It is not advisable at this stage, to ask the students to identify down to the

specie level, as this is not necessary.

REV IASI 31A11



Ecclogical Perspectives Draft	
VII Bit	bliography
Per	nnak, R.W.Cl, Fresh Water Inverebrates of the United States,
	Ronald Press Co., New York, 1953, pp 727-735.
	Brief discription of equipment and methods. Mentions
	kinds of organisms which can or cannot be collected.
	Illustrated.
Мот	rgan, A.II., Field Book OF Ponds and Streams, O.P. Putnam's
	Sons,
	New York, 1930, pp26-45
	Very good general information on collecting & pre-
	serving.

•

.

1

)

•

Discusses Bioassays.

.

- 制造

معرب المراجع معرابات والمراجع المراجع

•

.

REV IASIJI1



Draft

D Diumal Study

I Introduction

This diurnal activity deals with the study of the changes in carbon dioxide and dissolved oxygen in water over a 24 hour period by testing at regular intervals. Since the study takes place over a long (24 hour) period of time students must arrange for rest between measurements or teams must be used. The investigation should convey both the biotic processes involved in the production of carbon dioxide and oxygen and provide a situation in which the student can independently perform a scientific experiment. To accomplish this, the following objectives should be kept in mind:

- 1. Promote creative thinking toward the solution of a proposed problem.
- 2. Motivate the student into collecting date to support his program for solving the problem.
- 3. Encourage the pursuit of the biotic processes involved in production of the dissolved gases and their interrelationship with each other and the abiotic factors affection them.
- II Questions
 - 1. Lead to the activity by asking:
 - a. Is the concentration of dissolved gases in a body of water always the same?

REVIASILIAI



Draft

- b. Are carbon dioxide and oxygen present in the same concentrations in a given body of water?
- c. Are the concentrations of oxygen and carbon dioxide constant in a 24-hour period? or over a long period of time?
- Initiate the activity by asking how might you determine whether the concentrations of these gases vary?
- 3. Continue the activity by asking:
 - a. What factors may affect the concentrations of the gases?
 - b. What effects on organisms are seen?
 - c. How does the varying concentration of gases available to organisms affect the entire community?
- 4. Evaluate the performance of the students by considering questions such as:
 - a. Did the students use more than one method for the dotermination of concentrations of gases?
 - b. Could the student offer possible explanation reasons for his results?
 - c. Did students pursue a study of the physical rs affecting concentrations? How did they consider
 - d. Did the student consider to effects of gase: or ganisms?
 - e. Did he make a study of these effects?

REV: AS:4:A:1

3-22



)

Draft

- f. Did he consider the effects on a community of organisms?
- g. Did he consider the effect of oxygen on food production or the reverse?
- h. Did he pursue these possibilities?
- i. How well did the students work?
- j. Were they able to relate data and for an understanding of the whole system?
- k. Did they go on to consider the seasonal effects on gas concentration and what the results of such changes might be?
- Does the student consider the possibility of making a general statement about the possibility of oxygen and carbon dioxide being limiting factors in an equatic environment?
- III Equipment
 - 1. General Equipment
 - a. Table for testing equipment
 - b. Chairs
 - c. Camping equipment, perhaps blankets, sleeping bags
 - d. Large flashlights
 - e. Alarm clock
 - f. Food and drink
 - g. Pencils and paper for recording data

REV:AS:4:A:1



Draft

}

- h. Insecticide
- i. First aid kit
- j. Sponge and paper towels
- k. Masking tape for labelling
- 2. Equipment for dissolved oxygen determination
 - a. Dissolved oxygen meter
 - b. Winkler method equipment (Have instructions available)
 - (1) Manganous sulfate
 - (2) alkali-iodide-azide solution
 - (3) sulfuric acid
 - (4) sodium thiosulfate solution (.0375 N)
 - (5) starch solution
 - (6) distilled water
 - (7) collection bottles with ground glass stoppers
 - (8) graduated cylinder
 - (9) burets and stands
 - (10) pipettes (2ml. or 5 ml. celibrated in ml.)
 - (11) furnels for filling burettes
 - (12) beakers: 125 ml., 350 ml.
 - c. Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kit
- 3. Equipment for carbon dioxide determination
 - a. Collection bottles
 - b. Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kits or alternative procedure.
- IV Procedure

REV:AS:4:A:1



Ecological Perspectives Draft 1. Oxygen Determination a. Dissolved oxygen meter (1) Place probe in water by casting without allowing probe to hit the bottom (2) Check battery, calibrate instrument, make temperature reading (3) After setting temperature gauge make oxygen reading and record data. or b. Follow procedures on dissolved oxygen procedure sheet (Appendix 1). For Winkler test keeping the following precautions in mind. (1) Becareful to use the proper pipettes for different chemicals. Marking pipettes in order to distinguish them will help. (2) Use care in labelling so that chemicals are not confused. (3) Extreme caution should be used as one handles sulfuric acid and alkali-iodide-azide solution. Pipette with CARE. If either is spilled flush the area with water. 2. Carbon dioxide

> a. A collection bottle should be placed upstream in the water and it should be filled carefully with no

REV:AS:4:A:1

Í



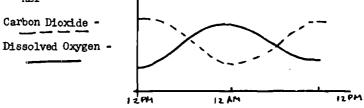
Draft

splashing. As in Winkler, capping of the bottle should be done under water.

b. Use kit procedure to determine concentration.

- V Past Studies
 - Participants in the Summer School Project at University School on a minth and eighth grade level did a twentyfour hour study taking tests at 2 hour intervals and established an oxygen and carbon dioxide curve corresponding to the cycle.

KEY



- 2. Students on a junior high level participated in a 24hour study taking the carbon dioxide and oxygen counts every 6 hours. When they found a sharp drop in the dissolved oxygen at 6 p.m. they explained it by noting the dense cloud cover that had formed since their last reading.
- 3. Juniors in high school conducted a twenty-four hour study during the fall and upon noticing that the dissolved didnot increase considerably from night to mid-day, they con-

REV:AS:4:A:1



Draft

cluded it was due to the leaves which had fallen and blocked the sun's rays.

- 4. A group from a summer water pollution program did a twenty-four hour study of a local lake and noted that the carbon dioxide curve was highly irregular. They later realized that the lighting affected the test results by giving the samples a yellowish tint thus making the color readings in the test inaccurate.
- 5. DO the CONCENTRATIONS of DISSOLVED OXYGEN and CARBON DIOXIDE CHANGE OVER a PERIOD of TIME
 - a. Procedures
 - Selection of a site was made after consideration of factors including accesibility of the site and problems concerned with setting up and use of equipment. The site chosen was Webster Lake, an area directly in front of the Lodge on the shoreline of Webster Lake.

(2) The equipment was set up inside the Webster Lodge. At two hour intervals the tests for Carbon Dioxide and Dissolved Oxygen were conducted. Two water samples were obtained by filling ground glass collection bottles with water from the site, taking care to fill the dissolved oxygen bottle completly, thus preventing aeration from within the

3-27

REV:AS:4:A:1



÷

. . . .

Ę

Draft

)

ì

bottle. At this time, the dissolved oxygen reading and temperature of the water were taken with the Dissolved Oxygen Meter. The Purpose of taking two dissolved oxygen tests was to make a comparison between methods. However, the Winkler-Azide Method failed to give reasonable result probably due to a fault in the reagents.

- (3) Once inside the Lodge, the Carbon Dioxide test was run using the Hach Kit Method. After each test, the bottles were flushed with distilled water. (Sterility is not required in testing for dissolved gasses.)
- b. Observations

As part of the observations general weather con-

ditions are noted along with the data.

Time	Tamp (oc)	02 (ppm)	CO2 (ppm)	Remarks: (light, air temp., wind level)
10:15 pm	19	3	8	Dark, warm and still
12:15 am	19	4	6	Water disturbed due to human activity
2:15 am	18	3	8	Dark, cold end still Same as 12:15
4:15 am	17	5.2	8	Cold, Still, Lighter
6:45 am	17	7.5	6	Same as 4:15
9 :15 am	19	8	4	Water disturbed due to human activity
11:00 am	20	7.5	4	Human activity disturbed the water Light, warm, still
REV:AS:4:A:1				3-28

Remarks: Time Temp 02 C02 (light, air temp., wind level) (ppm) (00) (ppm) 6.5 1:00 pm Ъ Same as 11:00 21 3:00 pm 21.5 Water disturbed by human activity 7.5 4 Light, hot, windy 5:00 pm 6.5 23 4 Same as 3:00 7:00 pm 22 8 6 Water disturbed by human activity Dark, still, warm

c. Specific Conclusions

Dissolved Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide concentrations change as a result of animal and plant respiration and photosynthesis. It may be that the Dissolved Oxygen was low during the first testing time because the day had been an overcast one and, perhaps, less dissolved oxygen had been formed by the photosynthesizing plants.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations is inversly proportional to temperature change. For example, between five and seven P.M. there was adecrease in temperature accompanied by an increase in dissolved oxygen. The wind, which increased surface water motion, may have been lower had we tested at greater depths.

d. General Conclusions

Dissolved Carbon Dioxide and Oxygen vary in concentration within a twenty-four hour period due to a variety of physical characteristics which change as

REV:AS:4:A:1

3-29



Draft

Draft

the day progresses. It would be interesting to determine whether this flucuation in gas concentrations might produce noticeable effects in the biotic community of the lake.

- VI Limitations
 - 1. Make sure the equipment is complete to prevent the neccesity of returning to the lab.
 - Plan your equipment with the physical characteristics of your site in mind. (i.e. mosquitoes)
 - Obtain some method of lighting other than lights that must be held. (i.e. a lantern)
 - 4. Location:
 - a. Have easy access to your site. Problem locations would be:
 - (1) forest with dense undergrowth
 - (2) steep banks
 - (3) water which drops off quickly at the banks
 - b. Locate your site and set up equipment before dark.
 - 5. Surviving the night:
 - Proper clothing, a change of clothes and a sleeping bag are needed to insure the semi-comfort of the particpants.
 - b. Quick energy food is needed.
 - c. In most cases, insect repellent is a must.

REV:AS:4:A:1



Draft

ł

VII Bibliography

Benton, Allen h., <u>Field Biology and Ecology</u>, Second Edition
Wn. E. Weiner Jr. McGraw-Hill Book Co., N.Y.
Billings, W. D., <u>Plant, Man, and the Ecosystem</u>, Second Edition Wadsworth Publishing Co., Belmont, Cal., 1970
Buchsbaum, Ralph, <u>Basic Ecology</u>, Boxwood Press, Pittsburg 13, Pa., 1957
Kormondy, Edward J., <u>Concepts of Ecology</u>, Prentice Hall Biological series, L-H Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1969
Cdum, Eugeue P. <u>Fundamentals of Ecology</u>, Second Edition, W.B.
Saunders Co. Philadelphia
Ecology, Life Series
Tilton water pollution program description of the Winkler-

Azide test





Draft

)

E. Population Diversity Index

I Introduction

This activity enables the student to determine what the species population of macroinvertebrates in a stream are. The student may also d termine by investigation if the diversity index changes as one samples at random sites downstream. The activity will acquaint students with macroscopic sampling techniques, and will hopefully provide them with results that will initiate other kinds of water quality tests and activities. Seventh graders and above may do this activity.

II Questions

1. To lead to the activity:

- a. How many kinds and numbers of macroinvertebrates are in the stream?
- b. Do you think this diversity index should change as you go downstream?
- 2. Initiate the activity with:

a. Where are they found and how can they be collected?

- 3. Continue with: if there is a change in the diversity index, how can you account for it?
- 4. Evaluate the students by asking:
 - a. How many species were present in the students samples?
 - b. Were the samples representative?
 - c. Given the change in the diversity index, did the students account for this change?

REV:AS:5:A:1

Draft

- d. Were the students interested in the activity?
- e. Did any of the students want to pursue the activity to a greater depth?
- III Equipment

Ĺ

- 1. Basic Introductory Level
 - a. Hip boots, screen; (for bottom dwelling organisms close mesh); or cloth i.e. nylon
 - b. Collecting jars, with perservative, if it is being used;
 shallow pan; and forceps.
 - c. Pan with white background.
- 2. More Advanced Level
 - a. Server Sampler (for other samplers see Standard Methods pp.
 673-83)
- b. Can to rinse attached invertebrates to bottom of net; collecting jars; shallow pan; forceps.
 - c. Pan with white background; key to identify invertebrates.
 - d. Dissection scope to facilitate identification.
- IV Procedure

Choose several sites randomly spaced along the stream. At each site take three samples such that the area is well covered. Water should not be too deep or too shallow and fast running. Avoid large rocks; find gravelly bottom with hand-sized stones or little larger. Try to make each sample site the same type of bottom and same area.

1. For Basic Level

REV:AS:5:A:1



- Draft
- a. Place screen, so that it will trap macroinvertebrates that have been loosened from upstream, at the chosen sites. Disturb bottom by moving stones above screen. Note: Area should be constant for all sampling done. It may be desirable for students to wear boots.
- b. Remove organisms from screen, placing them in a suitable container.
- c. In the lab, place the specimens in pan with white background; separate them as to kinds and number. (This will determine species population)
- d. Assign letters to the specimens, each specimen having a letter, with specimens in each group having consecutive numbers. For example, if there are 37 worm-like specimens, with black heads, these might be in Group A and have numbers 1 through 37; 14 snails of one type might be Group B and have numbere 38 through 51, and so on.
- e. Randomly select (by putting numbers in a hat and pulling them out. for example) numbers 1 to 200 and list them.
- f. To determine the number of "runs" (the numbers of continuous series of similar organisms). If the numbered specimen is in the same group as the one immediately proceeding, it is part of the same run; if not, a new run is started (It does not matter that the specimen is part of a run three or four runs back; we are concerned



ł

Draft

only with the specimens immediately following one another) For example, take the following list, with groups assigned. Suppose, that the first number chosen is #10. Number 10 organism is from Group A. This will begin run #1. Organism number 3, chosen next is of the same Group A and is therfore also included in run #1. However, the next organism, #6, is of Group D. Hence, a new run, #2, has begun. The remainder of the runs are formed in a similar way.

Organism number	Group	Run
10	A	1
3	Å	
6	D	2
7	В	3
2	A	4
5	С	5
4	C	
9	В	6
8	B	
1	A	7

These are a total of 7 runs in the 10 specimens listed.

g. The total number runs reported Both as total no./200

specimens and as a Diversity Index. D.I. • number of specimens



Draft

2. For Advanced Level

- a. Place Serber sampler in water at chosen sampling site. Pick up stones and remove organisms so that they will flow into the collecting net. Note: Be sure to collect all possible organisms in the square foot area.
- b. Remove sampler from water and transfer organisms to collecting bottles. Note: It may facilitate transferring organisms if the organisms are first placed in a shallow pan and then in the collecting jars.
- c. In the lab, place the specimens in pan with white background; differentiate them as to kind and total numbers of each kind.
- d. If the students are interested, they should identify the organisms they have collected with the aid of a dissection scope and a key. (This would be for advanced students and would be useful to relate organisms being found at different sites on the stream).
- To determine the diversity, one divides the number of types by the square root of the total numbers of individuals for all samples taken at each site.

D = S (f of Species) Vn (total f of individuals)

For further interpretation of data consult <u>The American</u> <u>Biology Teacher</u> Patterns of Numberical Abundance of Animal Population, by Jerry Willim, March 1969, fol 31

REVIASISIA11



Draft

#3 p. 147-150.

V Previous Studies

- A Freshman class sampled 22 different locations on a watershed; collected and massed the macroinvertebrates.
- 2. A 2nd year Biology class used this method to determine species diversity.
- 3. A field study of this type was used by sophomores, to illustrate the numerical abundance of a population of grasses on a lawn.
- VI Limitations

Ample time should be provided for collecting of samples. Sites should be well planned before class activity. Since this activity will probably take longer than one setting, specimens may be kept in preservatives until time allowed; however, it is best to work with live samples (they can be kept up to four days by refrigeration). Time is required in transferring the specimens from net to jar (they tend to cling to the net). Often there is a feeling of inadequacy and a consequential fear to try this activity. If many samples are obtained, they should be clearly labled to avoid mixing; keys are often difficult to apply.

Vil Bibliography

1. American Public Health Association, Standard Methods For the

Examination of Water and Wastewater, New York, 1965 3-37

LEV:AS:5:A:1



Draft

12th Ed.. Standard Methods gives a complete listing of all bottom Fauna sampling methods, and how to use them, on pages 673-682.

- 2. Makenthum, K.M., <u>The Practice of Water Pollution Biology</u>, Dept. of Interior, Washington, D.C., 1969 Gives a semi-complete listing, but if you want more information on sampling methods you are asked to see standard methods.
- 3. Pennak, R.W.C., <u>Fresh Water Invertebrates of the United</u> <u>States</u>, Ronald Press Co., New York, 1953.
- 4. Morgan, A.H., <u>Field Book of Ponds and Streams</u>, G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1930. Both of these books are good if you are looking up the genus-species of your specimens.
- 5. The American Biology Teacher, March, 1969, Volume 31, #3





Draft

- F Bioassay
 - I Introduction

In order to determine the effect of harmful dissolved solids on a microcosm, the minimum lethal dosage must be determined. This can be done by experimenting with different concentrations of dissolved solids and noticing the effect over determined periods of time. Seventh graders and up may complete this activity.

- II Questions
 - 1. Lead into the activity by asking:
 - a. How could we test the stream's fauna in relationship to abioti factor?
 - b. Are certain combinations of chemicals synergistic?
 - c. How could we test for this?
 - 2. Initiate the activity with:
 - a. Where could the experiment be best controlled?
 - b. What type of test organisms would be best suited for our study?
 - 3. Continue with:
 - a. What do the varying "kill" times indicate?
 - b. How could this (kill time) be minimized?
 - 4. Evaluate the students by considering:
 - a. Do the students "stick with it" when the control dies off first for some strange reason, yet still continue anew?

```
REV: AS: 7: A1
```



- b. Time was used wisely (as opposed to hacking)
- c. Did the students try to do as quantatative study as possible?
- III Equipment

Like many other experiments in the ecological perspectives group, the following materials are fairly standard. The following pieces are for a quantatative rather than a qualatative study.

- 1. battery jars
- 2. graduated cylinders
- 3. airators and plastic tubing
- 4. test chemical
- 5. test animals (fish, macroinvertebrates, plankton)
- 6. nets
- 7. lables and markers
- 8. sample jars
- 9. water from which samples are taken

IV Procedure

- 1. In the lab, mark all battery jars used.
- 2. Prepare each jar with the liquid required. REMEMBER the Control!
- Begin to aireate the jars 30 min. before you put in any of the test animals.

```
4. Collect test animals. (Be sure that they climatized to the REV:AS:7:A:1 2-40
```



- -

Draft

lab.) For further precautions see the limitations section.

Draft

- 5. After the test animals are accustomed to the lab., transfer them to the test jars.
- 6. Note the time. Depending upon time limitations, you may want to check the jars every ½ hour to every day. (ob-viously the ½ hour is more quantatative than the daily check)
- 7. Remove all dead fish from the jars
- 8. For each jar graph fish kill to time of individual deaths.
- 9. After 96 hours or 100% fish kill, which ever comes first, end the test.
- V Past Studies

Using the procedure above, studies have been done as to the effects of an endotoxin produced by the dying of certain bluegreen algae. The algae were killed by copper sulfate at 4 pm. The test animals were fish of the minow class. The first study did not succeed due to the use of distilled water instead of stream water. A second study was immediately undertaken using the above procedure.

Another group of students ran a toxicity test on CuSO4 and found that after 3 hours a 100% fish kill was achieved.

VI Limitations

REV: AS: 7: A11

In doing Bioassay one must keep in mind some of the following factors.

1.Temperature

2. Oxygen

Draft

3. Nutrients

As a safeguard against possible killing of the fish in the lab., try to make the water in the battery jars the same temperature as was found in the stream. Even more important is the oxygen. Remember that the fish need 0_2 so try to get them as quickly as possible back to the lab to the aireators. Stream water is chosen in lieu of distilled for it was discovered that the fish would die fairly quickly without the necessary nutrients, even though the 0_2 and temperature were okay.

As mentioned before time is a very important factor in that there is a considerable amount of time taken up in catching the test organisms.

VII Bibliography

Srith, Gilbert M. <u>The Fresh Water Algae of the United States.</u> McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York 1950 A general text on the identification und classification of freshwater algae. AFHA, AWWA.WPCF, <u>Standards Methods</u>., American Public Health Association, Inc., 1740 Broadway, New York, 1950 Gives the standard tests for CO₂ as well as giving identification plates of some fresh water algae.....

REV : AS 171A11



Draft

- G PLANKTON GROWTH IN RELATION TO LIGHT
 - I Introduction

The purpose of this activity is to discover what relationship, if any, exists between the presence of light and algae . growth. Students make a photometer, then use it to measure the extinction of light in a still body of water. Data from the light measurements are then compared to data on the plankton population of the water. This activity is most successfully performed by students in grades 7-12, and requires that the students have a basic understanding of the process of photosynthesis.

- II Questions
 - 1. Questions leading into the activity:
 - a. What do green plants need to grow?
 - b. If they don't get what they need what happens to the plants?
 - c. What happens if a plant can get all the water and light it can use?
 - d. What happens if a plant can get all the light it needs but can't get enough water?
 - e. What happens if a plant can get all the water it needs but can't get enough light?
 - f. Where is a place where plants can get all the light they need, but not enough water?
 - g. Where is a place where plants can get all the water they



Draft

need, but no light?

2. Questions initiating the activity:

- a. In a nearby still body of water, as you go towards the bottom do you reach a point at which there is no light, or less light, than at the surface?
- b. How many plants would you expect to find there (at the bottom) as compared to the number you'd find at the top?
- c. a) How are we going to prove that there is a place in the water where there is less light?
 - b) How are we going to prove that in this place where there is less light, that there is also less plantlife?
- 3. Questions which continue the activity:
 - a. Does any body know how to snag up a lot of plants from the water at a particular depth?
 - b. Does anybody know any ways to measure how much light there is in a given place?
 - c. If you had a camera light meter, how could you use it under water?
 - d. If you didn't have a camera light meter, could you make a simple instrument to measure light under water?
 - e. What else can you think of besides a light meter that would be sensitive to light?
 - f. How could you arrange to have a known amount of plant at a known depth so that you could measure the light the

REV :AS:7:AI1



Draft

plant took in?

4. Questions to evaluate students'efforts

Does the student have a reasonable understanding of the way in which plant growth is dependent on light?

III Equipment

1. Pond or other suitable body of water.

2. A boat, pier, bridge, or bank which will allow students to lower samples to a depth which will demonstrate a measurable extinction of light.

3. A light sensitive device such as:

- a) camera light meter in plastic bag or similar water-proof container and device (such as diving mask) for reading light meter underwater.
- b) homemade photometer: an instrument of this sort can readily be assembled with a variable-register photocell and an ohm-meter from the school physics lab. The photocell can be purchased for a dollar or less from a local electric supply house. It usually comes with two wires attached. If the wires are clipped to the l ads of the ohm-meter, light registers directly as (milli)ohms of resistance. Plastic bags or other waterproofing can be applied as necessary, a project which can be readily completed with the assistance of a Senior physics student or a general science instructor.

REV :AS:7:A11



Draft

- 4. Equipment for collecting plankton:
 - a) plankton net
 - b) homemade device such as cloth bag or pillowcase on coathanger frame dragged through water on a string.
- 5. Microscope for observing plankton
- 6. Measuring instrument for determining depth
 - 1. meter stick
 - 2. knotted or marked cord
- 7. Containers for samples
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Select a site.
 - Measure light at depth. Readings can be taken continuously or at whatever intervals are convenient from the surface to the bottom or point of extinction of light.
 - Collect plankton at depths corresponding to depths measured for light intensity.
 - 4. Evaluate plankton population at each level.
 - 5. Graph and correlate data to demonstrate relationship between light and plankton growth.

V Previous Studies

In a study done by students at Peasoup Pond in Franklin, New Hampshire, it was found that only 5% of the light striking the surface of the pond penetrated to a depth of four feet. Near the surface of the pond several types of green algae were REV:AS:7:A:1 3-46



J,

Draft

present in moderate concentration; no algae was found in samples taken at a depth of four feet.

VI Limitations

The pond used for the study has to demonstrate enough extinction of light so that there will be a measurable difference in plankton concentration from the surface to the bottom. If the water is too clear, plankton will avoid the very bright sunlight in the upper 1-2 feet of the pond and figures could be produced that would show increasing plant growth with decrease of light. A very deep pond or lake which was stratified for temperature could show a difference in photosynthesis on opposite sides of a thermocline.

VII Bibliography

Fresh Water Algae of the U.S. p. 14 & 15 by Albert Smith 2nd edition, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York 1950

Fundamentals of Lämnology Franz Ruttner Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada 1953 Reprinted 1969

Field Biology and Ecology A.H. Benton, W.E. Werner McGraw-Hill Publ., New York 1958-66 REV:AS:7:A:1 3-47



Draft

H Water Quality Comparisons by Diversity Index

I Introduction

The purpose of this investigation is to compare the diversity index of two separate waterways; one with obvious pollution, the other apparently clear. Suitable locations may be found through observation of the site, comparing basic properties; noticeable fish kills, sewer or drainage pipe entering lake, noticeable algae blooms, odor of water and lake shore. Young students could do a fair job with sample collecting, but perhaps only high school students should attempt complicated type classification.

- II Questions
 - To lead to the activity, ask how many kinds of plants and animals are present at this location.
 - Initiate the activity by posing, how are you going to collect these specimens?
 - 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. Does the water depth have any affect on the numbers and kinds of organisms present?
 - b. Does pollution affect the total number of animal and plant samples collected?
 - c. Are there any specific plant or animal groups that are affected more than the others by pollution? (This may be a benefit as well as a detriment)

REV:AS:8:A:1



- 4. Evaluate the performance of the student by considering questions such as:
 - a) Did the group collect a good representative sampling of the area?
 - b) Did all students appear to be working willingly, and to their capacity?
 - c) What part of the investigation seemed to interest them most?
 - d) Were the students able to draw adequate conclusions to satisfy the problem?
- III Equipment

Equipment can easily be adapted to availability. Even for advanced groups sophisticated equipment is not needed.

- 1. fine mesh cloth to filter bottom samples for microbes.
- 2. screening to screen out larger invertebrates.
- seines, or fish nets, to collect small fish or aquatic insects
- 4. containers for holding plant and animal specimens
- 5. a small rubber boat or raft (any floating craft that will hold one person)
- 6. meter stick for measuring depth of water
- 7. sounding rope
- 8. microscope
- IV Procedure

l. collect all varieties of plants present at a shallow depth
REV:AS:8:A:1 3-49



Draft

Draft

- Seine or net samples of small fish, amphibians, water insects, or other forms of animal life at shallow depths; up to one meter
- screen out large invertebrates from soil samples at shallow depths with coarse screening
- 4. examine the lake bottom, at shallow depths, for bottom dwollers; snails, clams, mussels etc.
- 5. if the group is mature enough--repeat procedures (C&D) listed above, at water depths of two and three meters.
- bring material back to laboratory, sort as to like kinds, and classify all specimens where possible.
- 7. compare collections from each site, and determine the effect pollution has on organism diversity.
- within each waterway, determine what affect water depth has on numbers of individual specimens

V Previous studies

- 1. A group of high school students were surprised to find that the number of mussels per square meter was greater in a polluted lake than in a non-polluted one. This led to speculation as to how far this pollution could go before the trend was reversed.
- 2. In comparing lake bottoms from polluted and non-polluted water systems, the students noted that polluted sand bottoms were covered with a layer of silt or mud; the clear

REV:AS:8:A:1



Draft

lakes had much less sediment. They wondered whether the increased vegetation could have anything to do with this situation.

- 3. The presence of large masses of Spirogyra in the shallows of a still lake became a signal to a sixth grade class that the water was polluted.
- VI Limitations

Class size may hinder effective control and accomplishment of this investigation. Transportation is always a problem. In studying water that shows pollution signs, care must be taken to protect the student from contamination. If adequate protection is not available, then the site should be ignored. Classification should be attempted according to the ability and maturity level of the class. Keying to Class or Order is adequate for younger groups.

- VII Bibliography
 - Morgan, K.M., Field Book of Ponds and Streams, G.P. Putnam's Sons. New York, 1930. Helpful information and collecting and classification. Some helpful pictures.
 - Needham, J.G. & Needham, P.R. <u>A Guide to the Study of Fresh</u> <u>Water Biology</u>, Holden-Day Inc., San Francisco, California, 1969
 - Jacques, H.E., <u>Plant Families--How to Know Them</u>, Wm. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1941. A general key for all plant families

3-51

REV:AS:8:A:1

ERIC

4. Pennak, R.W., Fresh Water Invertebrates in the U.S., The Ronals Press Co., New York, 1955
A good guide to the fresh water forms most often found in common waterways of New England. Keys are quite easily followed for younger students

Draft

- 5. Prescott, C.W., <u>How to Know The Fresh Water Algae</u>, Wm. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1964 A rather comprehensive and difficult key to the algae of fresh water. The practiced student has little or no trouble finding most species.
- 6. Smith, G.M., Fresh Water Algae of the U.S., McGraw Hill Co., Inc., New York, 1950. A complicated key to the algae; not to be used by the inexperienced student.
- 7. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, <u>Biological Field Data for</u> <u>Water Pollution Surveys</u>, Supt. of Documents, U.S. Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, 1966 A good book for terminology and equipment description for water sampling. Could be helpful for even the very young student.

REV:AS:8:A:1

Drait

- I Algal Blooms and OO_2
 - I Introduction

l.

The purpose of this investigation was to determine the regularity properties of CO_2 in relationship with algal blooms. It might be best handled by students that have taken either biology or chemistry. This could also be handled, although maybe at a less quantatative level, by those who have not yet had such courses. The test is conducted by running CO_2 and algae counts and polyting the resulting graph between the two.

II Questions

- 1. Lead the activity by asking:
 - a. How do plants affec the life in a given body of water?
 - b. What do the plants need for growth?
 - c. What gases do plants give off?
 - d. What gases are utilized by the plant in the photosynthesis process?
- 2. Intitiate the activity with:
 - a. How could we test for these gases? (i.e. why test for them?)
 - b. Would there be a relationship between the amounts of certain gases and the amount of algae?
- 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. Could these gases be controlled?
 - b. Does an algal bloom control the CO₂ or the CO₂ control

REV:AS:9:A:L

the bloom?

- 4. Evaluate the students by considering:
 - a. Do we have enough data to reach a valid conclusion?
 - b. Did the students understand the procedure?
 - c. Did they try to refine the procedure in its rough spots?

Draft

d. Were they inspired to take on new outgrowths?

III Equipment

1. Basic level

- a. Method for testing CO2 (Hach, Delta, Lamotte, etc.)
- b. Sample bottles
- 2. More advanced level
 - a. Same as above plus bioassy equipment using plankton as organisms.

IV Frocedure

1. Basic Level

- a. Take 002 test.
- b. Take water samples for plankton analysis.
- c. Count the plankton.
- d. Graph the results: number of plankton to corresponding 002 levels.
- 2. More advanced level
 - a. Same as preceding procedure
 - b. Run a bioassay using plankton as test organisms.

REV :AS:9:A:1

3-54



)

t

Draft

c. Purpose: to create an algal bloom.

d. Introduce CO2 into the system at different levels.

1 *

Sophisticated equipment is neither needed or desired. Availability should determine usage.

- 1) fine mesh cloth to filter bottom samples for microbes
- 2) screening to screen out larger invertebrates.
- seins, or fish nets, to collect small fish or aquatic insects
- 4) containers for holding plant and animal specimens
- 5) a small rubber boat or raft (any floating craft that will hold one person)
- 6) meter stick for measuring depth of water
- 7) sounding rope
- 8) microscope
- IV Procedure
 - a) collect all varieties of plants present at a shallow depth.
 - b) seine or net samples of small fish, amphibians, water insects, or other forms of animal life at shallow depths; up to one meter.
 - c) screen out large invertebrates from soil samples at shallow depths with coarse screening.

REV:AS:9;A:1



Draft

- examine the lake bottom at shallow depths, for bottom dwellers; snails, clams, mussels etc.
- e) If the group is mature enough--repeat procedures (C&D) listed above, at water depths of two and three meters.
- f) Bring material back to laboratory, sort as to like kinds, classify all specimens where possible.
- g) compare collections from each site, and determine the effect pollution has on organism diversity.
- h) within each waterway, determine what affect water depths
 has on numbers of individual specimens.
- i) keep close tabs on the pH
- j) test for CO₂ changes
- k) discuss the importance of a rise or fall of ω_2 in the system.
- 1) Graph and plot the resulting data.
- V Past Studies

Some students while investigating the first question noticed in their study that certain data when plotted showed an interesting bell-liks curve. This curve indicated a high and/or low range in which algae might exist in bloom conditions. Time ran out before sufficient data had been collected in order to answer the last question.

REV IASI91A11

3-56



)

ł

Draft

Other students, for a recent lab-report undertaken in a tenth grade chem. class ALSO STUDIED THESE QUESTIONS. They found that there was certain limitations in running a bioassy in the lab using CO_2 as a nutrient. The lab was not a true success in that the test organisms died due to the increase of pH caused by the added CO_2 . This did, however, force them into the field where they found varying concentrations of CO_2 occuring, naturally. This then made them ask themselves as to why the pH was not so high in the ponds and lakes as in their bioassays. Thus they are hot on the trail for a possible buffer existing naturally in the water.

V1 Limitations

The main limitation in the excersive lies in the advanced level of the experiment. That is, the OO_2 levels in the different jars were of such concentrations that the OO_2 in the water caused a significant rise in the pH. This is due to the carbonic acid that is formed when OO_2 changes to carbonic acid. This is why it is felt that a suitable buffer needed...

Another important limitation is that most ∞_2 tests are no more than a free acidity test in that phenolphthalene is the Indicator. Therefore if the sample that you are working a

REV (AS191A11



test for have a higher than a pH of 9, any CO₂ that is present will be masked by this alkalinity. Perhaps a possible outgrowth of this could be a chemical that would percipitate the carbonic acid out of the water which then could be measured.

Draft

VII Bibliography

 Smith, Gilbert M., <u>The Fresh-Water Algae of The United</u> <u>States</u>, McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1950
 A general text on the identification and classification of fresh-water algae..

2. APHA, AWWA, WPCF, <u>Standard Methods</u>, American Public Health Association, Inc., 1740 Broadway, New York, N.Y., 1965 pp 78-85, 739-744.

Gives the standard tests for CO_2 as well as giving identification plates of some fresh-water algae.....

REV IASI91A11



)

Draft

J. Bottom Core Sampling

I Introduction

This activity is designed to aquaint high school students with bottom sampling in general and organic analysis of bottom samples in particular. Approximately 3 one hour periods will be required. The setting for the investigation should be one which will enable the student to obtain a core with relative ease as well as a core which will evidence clear layering from season to season. Generally the best locations are around bodies of water which undergo regular flooding every spring and gradual emergence during the summer month. The dark layer which will be noted usually represents the rather fine organic material that is deposited in the shallow and calm waters of the summer season while the alternating band of coarser and lighter colored gravely material is representative of sediment which is laid down in the more turbulent waters of the springtime.

It is important that students practice taking cores beforehand and develop skill in driving the core sampler and retrieving the samples. See Figure 3J-1

REV (AS: 10:A11



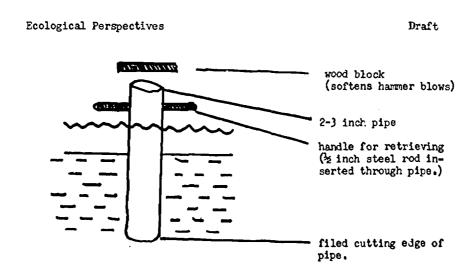


Figure 3J-1

II Questions

-

1. Lead to the activity by asking:

Can you think of any way to obtain a record of some of the materials which have been suspended in our streams and lakes and deposited on the bottom over the past several years? Explain.

2. Initiate the activity with:

Do you feel that the amount of organic material being laid down each year in a specific body of water is related, in some way, to the amount of pollution that this area has experienced? Explain.

Continue the activity with:
 Can you think of several different ways to analyze

REVIAS:10:A:1



Draft

chemical variations and interpret the ecological history which is indicated in core samples? Explain.

4. Evaluate the students work by noting what significant differences they discovered in the different layers and by evaluating how they reconstructed the ecological history.

III Equipment

core sampler, large flat cake pan or other suitable pan for placing the pore to be analyzed, drying oven, spatula, cm ruler, Merck burner (bunsan burner may be used if a Merck is not available), ring stand, triangle extra large crucible, size 3, (an evaporating dish may be used if a cruicible is not available), centigeam balance.

- IV Procedure
 - 1. The core may be obtained and removed immediately by gently sliding it out onto a cake pan.
 - After bringing the sample to the lab select the areas for analysis. Cut sample bands of desired width (approx. 1 cm.) and place each band to be analyzed in a previously weighed crucible.
 - 3. Dry sample at 70-80°C in an oven overnight to remove moisture. (An alternate method of drying is to line the core tube with vaseline before the sample is taken and allow the sample to dry in the tube over the weekend or for 2-3 days and then remove. The core then has less tendency to

REV (AS:10:A11



Draft

}

fall apart in the removal process. The outer edge in contact with the vaseline must be shaved off before analysis.)

4. Weigh each crucible and dried sample.

5. Heat sample for 45 min. to burn off all organic material. (If the art department has a firing oven the sample may be fired until it comes to constant weight).

6. Cool and weigh.

- 7. Heat again for 15 min., cool, and weigh. If weights agree within ±0.03 grams, the sample can be considered to be at constant weight. If sample is not at constant weight heat, cool, and weigh until it is.
- 3. Determine the weight of sample.
- 9. Determine percentage of organic material.
- V Past Studies

A Core sample was obtained for the first site of the Winnipesaukee River. Although several cores were obtained only one was used for analysis due to limited time. Choices of where to take samples from the core will vary from sample to sample according to mud stratification. In our sample, layers of similar given grain size (finess) were chosen. We used bunsen burners for heating and glowing embers were noted in the samples up to 30 minutes after heating began. Our samples were left for 2 hours and the second heating gave constant REV:AS:10:A:1 3-62



(

weights. No effort was made to determine minimum heating time with bunsen burners. Heating time would vary anyhow according to the percentage or organic material present. The following results were obtained.

Draft

Sample	location on core	% organic material
A	lst cm from top	4.9%
В	2nd cm from top	2.2%
C	11th cm from top	1.5%
D	12th cm from top	3.1%

From this one test no definite conclusive interperations can be made. Since class investigations would be expected to produce more analyses, the significance of any patterns thich might develop should be interpreted with respect to the ecological history of the area.

- VI Limitations
 - Heating to burn organic materials may require much extra time depending on percentage of organic material present and how hot a flame is available.
 - 2. If cores are obtained with no stratification it is difficult to determine where to take samples.

VII Bibliography

REV :AS: 10LA:1



Chapter 4 Social and Political Factors

Draft

A constructive approach to pollution problems requires more than a knowledge of pollution results; we also need to understand the human motives and action that produce them as well as comprehend the political process that we must iniciate to change those results. It is difficult to define or limit the scope of the activities which appear in this section, for in a general way virtually all human activity is either social or political.

There are several general approaches that may be taken in this chapter, however, one of the most direct approaches to the social and political factors is to begin with the present, find out how we got here and where we ought to go from here. To find out where we are the student must begin to relate the scientific aspects of pollution to the social and pollitics? factors. The question"where are we now?" must be answered as completely as possible. Our political institutions must be defined and evaluated to see what hope for solutions lies in them. Existing laws must be examined as well as procedures for enforcement. In other words, the political structure at all levels must be examined to determine what type of vehicles exist and what in fact is going on. This in itself is not an easy task, some of the activities which follow, such as the construction of government models, clearly demonstrate the overlaps in authority, and the ambiguous seats of responsibility which now exist among government agencies.

Next, to determine what factors allowed this situation to REV:SN:16:A:1 4-1



Social and Political Factors develop, it is beneficial to undertake a study of the history of our laws and those political institutions relevant to water pollution as well as the feelings and sense of responsibility among various individuals and companies. The history of the relevant laws is easy to determine through research. Most states have law librarys available to the public or any other law library such as is found in a local court house, unriversity or even a local attorney's personal library. Any of these is a good place to begin.

Of particular value is the history of the development of industrial polluters. Each business can be analized from many points of view. Its health record in terms of water pollution violations, which is obtainable from the state pollution commission or whatever body charged with the regulation of water quality in your state, of particular interest. The economic history of a company can usually be determined by studying past annual stockholders reports and corporate histories available either from the company itself or through a local brokeage house.

The state engineers associated with water quality can be queriod and corporate excutives should be questioned. They are able to relate past, present, and future policies of the corporation in terms of their responsibility to stockholders, the community in which they operate and the natural resources they consume or destroy. Very often decisions made by management concerning natural resources are made according to narrow economic REVISNI16:AIL 4-2



Draft

criteria which are at best inadequate. They are often not conscious that any decision they make concerning the management of natural resources involves the allocation of the essentially fixed resource.

Social and Political Factors

Activities which involve personal interviews are very valuable in demonstrating the difficulty in reaching solutions when the problem involves particular people whose rights, prejudices and very often simple lack of interest must be taken into consideration and dealt with. Very often games, particualry those which utilize roll playing, are also helpful in further illuminating these conflicts.

In conducting these interviews students may ask questions which probe at other competing considerations for the use of our resources.

This brings the students to the last phase of investigation: "where do we go from here?" Do we have an obligation to future generations to maintain the quality of our natural environment and, if so, how do we go about preserving it! The model legislation activities as well as the formation of clubs and Lobbies are helpful in focusing attention on specific problems.

Another aspect of this section involves communication. Environmental problems which already exist as well as those which are impending must be recognized and widely discussed.

Possible alternatives must be made known before any final de-REV:SN:16:A:1 4-3



Draft

Social and Political Factors Draft cisions concerning our natural resources are made. If a lobby is to be successful, it must have wide support; if model legislation is to be enacted, it too must have the support of citizens and legislators alike. All of this involves communication of one kind or another. Students are more than willing to undertake activities in this area and may utilize any media from vidio tape to statistics.

. . . .

REVISMI16:AIL



Draft

A. How To Talk Back To Statistics *

I Introduction

This activity is designed to help students read artioles on water pollution critically; the activity should also help them increase their general awareness. Select the articles according to the groups reading ability and their scientific background. Don't uncrestimate the students ability to follow news articles; they are very curious about news.

II Questions

1. To lead to the activity, ask:

a. Is the information you read in your article reliable?

? To initiate the consideration of the statistics relibility, ask:

- a. Who says so? (Where did the data come from?)
- b. How does he know? (Qualify the source)
- 3. To continue refining the evaluation of the article ask?
 - a. What is missing?
 - b. Did somebody change the subject?
 - c. Does it make sense?

4. To evaluate the students success, check the following:

a. The student should formulate an opinion on the article and back up his views with several important

REV:JT:2:A:1

4-5



a land a start of

Draft

factors.

- b. The student should be able to present the complete subject in an acceptable manner.
- c. The student should be able to demonstrate particular types of distortions or misusage of data by converting the data to a low quality advertisement or poster.

III Equipment

Materials for writing and illustrating should be available. Copies of the article must be made or bought. If the students rework the data, serious consideration should be given to publishing their work.

- IV Procedure
 - 1. Get an article, make copies, and assign the reading.
 - 2. Have a class discussion where you introduce the questions.
 - 3. Let the students do another rendition or let the students seek out several views on the same subject and then reapply the questions to be able to compare the articles.
- V Previous Studies

Seniors were required to subscribe to the <u>New York Times</u>. They were required to read front page articles which dealt with statistics or data. They could be counted upon to read about drugs, economics, and, in particular, water

REV:JT:2:A:1

4-6

Draft

and air polution. After reading 3-5 articles and evaluating them the critical evaluation based on the five questions become automatic. A carryover into the evaluation of advertisements was notable. When students presented data as a result of polls they had taken, usually they did not do a superficial job. This could carry over into lab conclusions and evaluations.

VI Limitations

Reporduction of articles for educational purposes is usually permissible. Make it a policy to acknowledge sources and, when possible, tell the author you used the material for educational purposes.

VII Bibliography

Freund, John E. Modern Elementary Statistics, Prentice Hall inc. Englewood, N.J., 1960. This text acquaints students with the theoretical aspects of statistics. Recommended for high school students.
* Huff, Darrell, <u>How To Lie With Statistics</u>, W. W. Norton and Co. 1954. This book is a study of the use and misuse of statistics. It is written in a humorous style and can be understood by junior high students. It is recommended for all who undertake this activity. Available in paperback.
Johnson, D.A. and Glenn W. H., Webster Publishing Co. 1961. <u>The World of Statistics</u>. A book on the

REV:JT:2:A:1

ERIC

the provide the second provide the second second second second

Draft

basics of statistics for junior high on up. Reichman, W.J. <u>Use and Abuse of Statistics</u>, Oxford University Press, New York, 1962. A general work on statistics designed for the high school student which covers the calculation of statistics and their use and abuse.



4-8

Draft

- B. State and Local Government Organization
 - I Introduction

()

This activity is to introduce any junior high or high school student to governmental structure on a state and local level. As a result of this activity, the student should know where to go in his local or state government to deal with a water pollution problem. Students will probably develop a schematic diagram to display the governmental breakdown. This activity may be done by any student above the 7th grade.

- II Questions
 - After arriving at a site of water pollution, ask the following questions to lead to the activity:
 - a. Do you see anything at this site which is un indication of water pollution?
 - b. What are some possible sources?
 - 2. Initiate the activity by asking:
 - a. What do you think we as a group can do to stop this?
 - b. Do you know the legal restrictions concerning water
 - pollution?
 - c. Where would you find them?
 - 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. Are you able to correlate the information you have found?
- b. How could you ressolve the problem of organizing the REV:JT:3:A:1 4-9

Draft

information?

- o. Would a visual aid be more feasible for total group comprehension?
- 4. Questions which help the teacher evaluate the student's efforts:
 - a. What initive do the students show in responding?
 - b. How do they perform as a group and as individuals?
 - c. Does the schematic accomplish your objective?

III Equipment

- 1. Use of school library
- 2. Pamphlets released by Legislative Services, Comptroler's Office, and Water Pollution Board.
- 3. Poster board, pens, magic markers, and rulers.
- IV Procedure

The students should be taken to one site and a particular pollution problem pointed out. The local area should be scanned beforehand for various pollution offenders along bodies of water. The school itself determines whether the students can find the necessary source material themselves or whether these need be placed in the library prior to the time of the activity. Such things as proximity to state agencies and class schedules will help in determining which course of action should be taken.

Either through use of the library or student investigation the students will obtain information concerning state REV:JT:3:A:1 4-10



Draft

laws and state agencies. Hopefully their research will lead to questions concerning the state agencies dealing with the water pollution aspect. They will discover the necessity of understanding a relationship between the various state agencies in order to deal with them more effectively. At this point the teacher may suggest a schematic diagram for student use.

Students may show interests in other aspects and this interest should be encouraged. The following areas may be used for future activities or the students may wish to work in groups on some or all of them.

- 1. relationship of federal and local agencies
- 2. operative effiency of state commissions
- students devise their own schematic which may be more effective than the present state organization
- 4. state, federal, and local laws dealing with pollution
- 5. biological studies of pollution
- 6. social aspects

V Past Studies

Students and teachers at the Tilton School Water Pollution Program, made a study of this sort during the summer of 1970. They visited the state capitol at Concord and the students and teachers obtained information from the general Court Manual and antiquated schematic diagrams. After visiting many governmental departments, they settled upon the basic agencies which could be helpful. After establishing

REV:JT:3:A:1

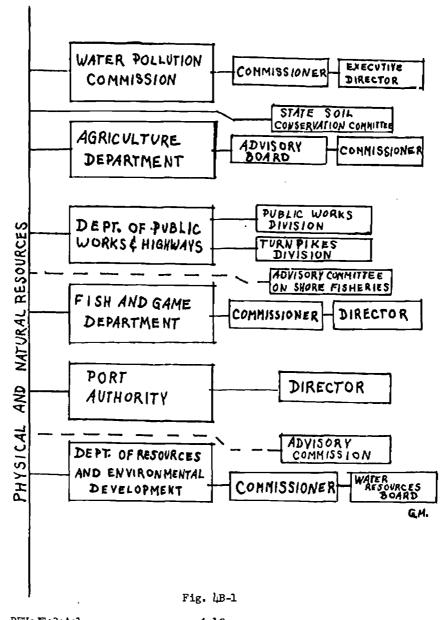
4-11

Draft

their way around, the students conducted interviews with the comptroller to find where the money came from and how it was spent, on a state and local level. Then, they proceeded to make a schematic diagram of the government, making a second and more technical one of the water pollution department. When presented with a hypethetical problem that involved working through the government the students showed greater interest and ability to analyze because of their increased grasp of the governmental organization obtained through this activity. Figures 4B-1 through 4B-3 show the results of the study by a ninth grader.

4-12

ERIC Full East Provided by ERIC

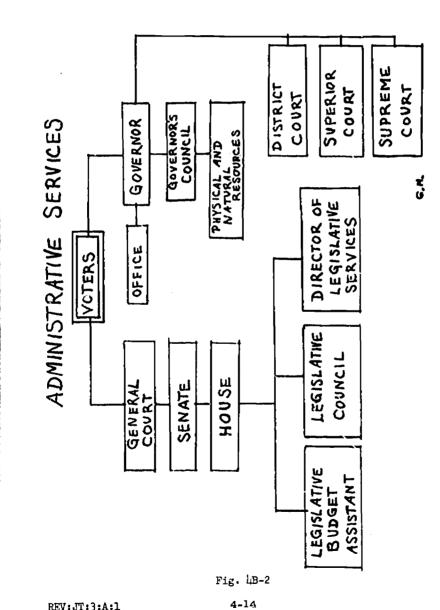


REV:JT:3:A:1

4-13



()



REV: JT:3:A:1

a nubi en signa

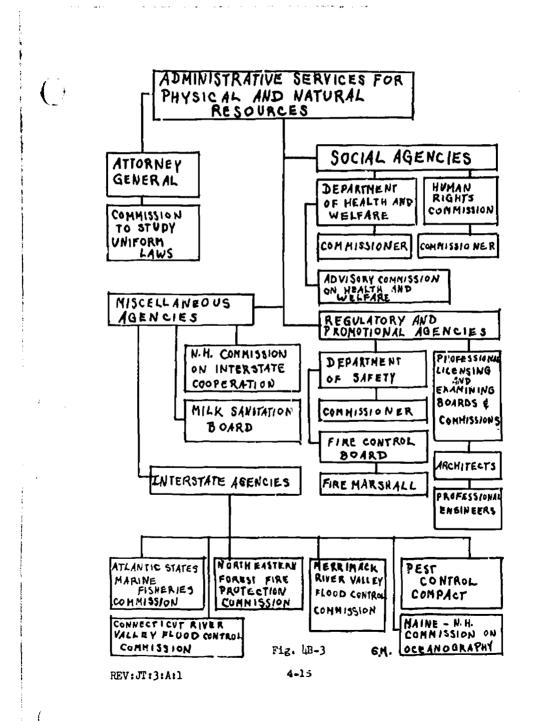
.

......

)

)

Full fact Provided by ERIC





Draft

VI Limitations

2

Ó

This activity could vary, from an hour to several days, according to the students' desire to delve into such a project. If the instructor gathers certain information ahead of time, it is possible to work within normal class periods. Transportation could be a problem for those wishing to visit a state capitol, if it were far away, or other government organization.

VII Bibliography

Pamphlets published by the state, or local governments are useful. New Hampshire Publishes, through the department of state, <u>A Manual for the General Court</u>. Any reports by temporary advisery commissions are also valuable.

REV: JT:3:A:1

4-16

ERIC

Social & Political Factors C State Government Model

Draft

I Introduction

()

This is an activity for the high school level which could follow one in which the state government structure in the area of water pollution has been studied (such as Activity B, in this chapter). It is assumed that the students have been impressed with the complexity of governmental operations; the duplications of efforts; the inefficiencies of the various burcaus, commissions, boards, etc.. It is therefore anticipated that the students might wish to develop their own organizational plan for water pollution control. The students may then wish to make suggestions to their legislators or to special appointed task forces so that the immediate serious problems might be solved by minimizing the usual red tape and delays.

II Questions

1. Lead to the activity by asking:

- a. Why does it take so long to get things done?
- b. Why is it so hard to get questions answered?
- c. Are you surprised by the complexity of the structure of the state government?
- d. Do you think the present one can operate efficiently and effectively?
- e. Do you notice that various aspects of the water REV:J[:1:1:4:1 4-17

Social	Ŀ	Pol:	itical	Fact	tore

Draft

pollution program come under different agencies?

- 2. Initiate the activity with questions such as:
 - a. Name all the people and organizations that might be concerned with water pollution.
 - b. Do you think that certain areas are not covered?
 - c. Do you think that solverts are being duplicated?
 - d. Do you think that you can come up with a better type of organization?
 - e. What are some desirable changes that are in order?
 - f. How do you think that the changes can be brought about?

3. Continue the activity by asking:

- a. Now that you have developed a plan which you think is more efficient and effective, do you wish to pass this on to your legislators?
- b. Name some other individuals and organizations that might be interested in your plan.
- c. If no party or parties show any interest in your plan, do you wish to revise or alter the plan?

4. Evaluate the students' efforts with questions such as:

- a. Did this activity interest the students?
- b. Did they wish to extend the study?
- c. Did they really feel that they were making a contribution to the solution of the problem?

REVIJT:1:A:1



Draft

III Equipment

No equipment is needed. Various booklets on the structure of state governments - from the state in which the school is located or (if a boarding school) from home states. Typewriters, duplicating or copying machines are in order.

- IV Procedure
 - After students have expressed their dissatisfaction with the present system of water pollution control, suggest (or have the students suggest) that they develop a better system which would more efficiently coordinate all the agencies, commissions, etc.
 - 2. Have the students block out a table of organization.
 - 3. In New Hampshire compare the students' plan with the one proposed by the governor's Task Force.
 - 4. Suggest follow-up by writing letters and enclosing the plan to legislators and others who might be interested.
 - 5. Students may be encouraged to make charts and posters explaining what they hope to accomplish.
- V Previous Studies
 - Studies of government structure in other courses might have given the students an idea of the complexity of government structure.
- 2. Experiences in the past in seeking out information, REV:JT:1:A:1 4-19

Draft

such as letter writing and interviewing might give clues to the problems involved.

3. Some students may have experienced the feeling of powerlessness; the credibility gap; and the great difficulty in getting direct answers to questions.

4. The bibliography contains a list of documents acquired in two days at Concord, N.H. Three tries were required to obtain the Table of Organizationand it was three years old.

VI Limitations

The only limitation is the time factor. This activity really cannot be confined to one hour and a half. Depending on the type of course that is being offered, this activity can be as short or as long as desired, provided that the interest is there. It is possible to go on to another unit while replies to letters or any follow up studies which are underway.

VII Bibliography

State of New Hampshire Citizens' Task Force

Over-all Report

Reports of the Consultant

Reports of the Subcommittees

State of New Hampshire Citizens' Task Force Chart of the

Reorganization of the Executive Department,

REV: JT:1:A:1



()

Draft

Concord Daily Monitor, Jan. 7, 1970

State of New Hampshire Table of Organization of the State Government

State of New Hampshire Table of the Organization of the Water Supply and Pollution Control Commission.



D. Anti-Pollution Laws

Draft

)

I Introduction

This activity is designed to determine what circumstances are operating in a given area which allow cases of obvious pollution to continue to exist. While it is true that the time gap between creation and enforcement of laws is one of the primary causes, this is not always the case. If anti-pollution laws do exist, it may be the case that a gap also exists between what is generally considered to constitute pollution and what legally constitutes a case of pollution--in other words, both legal and illegal polluters have been found to exist.

In order to make such discoveries, the students are required to wade through many legal documents as well as carry out interviews. Therefore this activity is suggested for senior high school students.

II Questions

- 1. Lead to the activity by asking:
 - a. Why isn't something being done about citing a local polluter
 - b. How can you determine the legal status of an industrial?
- 2. To initiate the activity ask:
 - a. What agencies (public and private) are directly con-

REV: SM: LA11

4-22

Draft

corned with industrial pollution in your river basin?

- b. Which ones make the regulation?
- c. What are they?
- d. What people should be contacted for information? local? state? federal?
- e. What questions do you want answered? For example, is there a water quality standard in your state?
- 3. To continue the activity ask:
 - a. What types of testing have been done?
 - b. Should you make tests of your own?
 - c. Who interprets the results of the testing?
 - d. What is the mechanism for reporting violations?
 - e. How do you survey local industry?
 - f. What steps are they taking toward sewage abatement?
 - g. Who is responsible for enforcement of water pollution regulations?
- 4. To evaluate the student consider:
 - a. Whats types of background material did the student gather?
 - b. Were the questions formulated in advance of personal contact with resource people?
 - c. Was the plan of attack well planned and viable?
 - d. Can the student differentiate between legal and illegal 4-23

REV ISHILAIL



Draft

e. Is the student aware of public recourse that can be brought against the illegal industrial polluter and

the steps in this process?

pollution practices?

III Equipment

No special equipment is required unless the students do testing in the field.

IV Procedure:

1. Select a sight of obvious water pollution.

- 2. Determine the industrial or private parsons who are contributing to the pollution.
- Investigate the local, state and federal agencies concerned with pollution in your area and determine what laws are now in existence.
- 4. Select one specific industrial polluter and secure background material on the cor. oration., is.
 - a. How is it polluting and do what degree. (may be necessary to perform tests).
 - b. When did they begin?
 - c. How many people employed?
 - d. Gross earnings.
 - e. What responsibility do they feel they have?
- 5. If a violation is occuring, dicuss the courses of action regarding it. You may want to do one of the following:

REV ISHILA 12



()

Draft

- a. Go to the corporation and speak to someone in charge about their responsibility to meet legal atandards, their past actions and projected activities.
- b. Go to the local polititions about the specific corporation.

c. Go to the relevant enforcement agencies with your data and attempt to find our what they are doing.

VI Limitations:

You may have difficulty arranging interviews. Some people are reluctant to talk freely about the situation. This often includes politicans, factory managers, and heads of agencies on all levels.

Conflicting evidence may occur in the data collected by personal interviews. Biases and backgrounds of the persons being interviewed should be taken into account. Interpretations of the law may be a problem at times even for the "experts".

If violations are found and reported, don't expect instant action. Lega' mechanisms might very well be in low gear.

V Past Studies.

This activity was carried out by a group of students at Tilton School. A small industrial polluter was discovered along the Pemigiwasset River in Franklin, N.H. and tests REV:SN:4:4:1 4-25



Draft

above and below the tannery were made to determine the exact nature of the water pollution. It was discovered that the tannery was polluting bayond the limits set by the state Water Pollution Control Commission, the city manager of Franklin, N.H. and the manager of the Verza Leather Co. Although a violation was found to exist, the state allowed this until completion of sewage abatement.



Draft

VII Bibliography:

This is the bibliography acquired by the Tilton study. Camp, Dresser, and MoGee, REPORT ON SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE TREATMENT, CITY OF FRANKLIN, NEW HAMPSHIRE, January, 1965

A consulting engineering firms report on the treatment of this city's municipal and industrial sewage. State of New Hampshire, LAWS RELATING TO THE WATER SUPPLY AND POLLUTION CONTROL COMMISSION, January 1970

U.S. Department of the Interior, Federal Water Control Administration, REPORT ON THE POLLUTION OF THE MERRIMACK RIVER AND CERTAIN TRIBUTARIES, PART 1

Contains the summary, conclusion, and recommendations for the cleaning of these rivers

Personal interviews with a member of the Water Pollution Control Commission (Mr. Town), the city manager of Franklin, N.H. (Mr. McSweeney), and the manager of Versa Leather Co. (Mr. Smith)

REV 1 SHILA 11



Social and Political Factors Draft E. An Elementary Investigation of Local Water Anti-Pollution Programs, by Interviewing Government Officials

I Introduction.

This activity could be used in classes for sixth through twelfth grade etudents. The students should become aware of the local problems in their communities and develop an interest in the problems. The interview might take longer than an hour. This activity evaluates the evident effectiveness of the government to deal with water pollution.

II Questions:

1. Lead to the activity by asking what the water pollution problems in our community are?

- 2. Stir interest by asking:
 - a. Who are the people responsible for controlling these problems?
 - b. Do they use the authority given them, effectively?
- 3. The teacher may evaluate the activity by considering:
 - a. What were the student results?
 - b. What reasons were there for these results?
 - c. Were the students' questions well prepared?
 - d. Was the students' back-up knowledge sufficient?
- III Equipment

None is required,

IV Procedure

REVIJT:61A:1

4-28

)

Draft

- 1. Find out a few problems in your community by reading the newspaper.
- 2. Determine which laws pertain to these problems.
- 3. Make up an outline of questions.
- 4. Set up the interview.
- 5. Record the results and your reactions, by writing articles or reports.
- V Past studies

This outline was followed for interviews involved with pollution problems in two communities on a sixth grade level. Problems were encountered in dealing with community officials. The following reaction was written as a result of a three day trip to Washington to find out what was going on. The article appeared on pages 75-77 of the March 1970 issue of the <u>Academy</u> <u>Science Journal</u> published by Germantown Academy, Ft. Washington, Pa.. The authors were seniors in 1970.

Moving Around on Pollution

On March hth, a Wednesday, four leaders of the Wissahickon Lobby met with Professor Zandi of the University of Pennsylvania; Ecology Department. The professor is an authority in matters of pollution and its treatments. Another meeting took place on March 6th, with Samuel S. Baxter who is the Commissioner of Philadelphia's Water Department. Both intviews were very educational and further indicated the number of highly paid pollution fighters who are sitting around doing REV:JI:6:A:1 4-29



Social and Political Factors nothing.

Draft

nourrige

and the substance from

Mr. Zandi was very impressed with the enthusiasm of the Wissachickon Lobby; however he seemed to be very pessimistic as to any positive results. Mr. Zandi suggested some kind of coordinator or advisor who could tie all the lose ends together. It is important to note that Mr. Zandi did not have all cur material and therefore could not review the situation to its furthest point. One must also take into consideration the role of the University which is purely educational. Your might call it a non-involvment policy. Mr. Zandi proposed that he would come to our school once a month and check the projects progress and offer his advice. There was no settlement as to the future, however Mr. Zandi said he would look into a student advisor on a weekly basis (sénior doing graduate work in actual pollution).

Our interview with Commissioner Baxter dealt more with the legal aspects of pollution. He is presently involved with an article entitled "Are Things As Bad As They Seem"? Mr. Baxter felt there were many other problems that were more pressing than the problem of pollution. He posed questions such as, "Many people want all the streams and waterways as clean as possible, can the 4 million people living in metropolitan Philadelphia expect to physically clean up the streams"? Mr. Baxter is in a bind as are all officials handling this problem, however; is this a valid excuse for the hording of

REV: JT:6:A:1

4-30



Social and Political Factors enthusiasm.

Draft

The shortage of money was brought up by the Commissioner, but how is it that a newly formed lobby such as ours is capable of raising money and not a large scale organization such as The Philadelphia Water Department? It also seems as though the people themselves are aiding the various extents of pollution by rejecting any increase in taxes for the fight against pollution. Many enjoy the reduction in taxes due to the amount paid by the companies who must pay taxes because of the pollutants they feed into the air and the water. It has even been mentioned that various people don't want anything done for that specific reason. I'd say that was a little selfish on the people's end of the pole. Will it take a critical situation to move people or can we join in and work at it now???????

Mr. Baxter's problem is much more complexed than the one we have here at the Wissachickon and this makes ours much easier to plean up. An example would be the storm sewage problem they have in the city. After it rains much waste and pollution is carried into the sewars, however it only amounts to 3% of the Delaware Rivers Pollution. For the city of Philadelphia to clean that 3% up, it would cost approximately 3 billion dollars. In 3 years the Department has spent 75 million dollars on working in treatment plants. This is all very impressive, but somehow something can be done on the REV:JT:6:A:1 4-31

ERIC^{*}

Draft

Wissachickon that is not going to cost 75 million dollars. The Wissachickon is no Delaware River, however; if we were situated on the Delaware, the impression that was made by certain figures would have been much less agreeable...

Our feeling is one of optimism and the problems of the larger scale pollution fighters do not neccessary involve us. With the number of students we have working on the Lobby and the amount of information we have piled up, one can't help but look at things in a bright light. Things are moving and the right people (industrial and sewage polluters) are now beginning to worry, is there a better indication??

Bill McKay '70 Sal Siciliano '70

The following reaction was written as a result of a trip to the capitol of Pennsylvania. It was a research trip for a student lobby. This article appeared in the December 1969 issue of the <u>Academy Science Journal</u>, published by Germantown Academy, Ft. Washington, Pa..

Pollution and the Law

On November 26, 1969 I traveled to Harrisburg to interview a Mr. Smurda of the Department of Health about water quality. My reason was to gather legal data on the relation between water quality and the law. My hope was to find out the different legal ways in which to help my school in its attempt to unpolute the Wissahickon Creek. As my interview went on I was REV: JT:6:A:1 4-32

Draft

increasingly impressed that though there are laws, there in no real way to stop filth from being poured into our streams unless the companies decide to do something on their own.

The first thing which I was showed, was a copy of the laws as they now stand. I immediately turned to the page which told of the penalties for constant waste disposal into streams and found the following:

Any person who shall continue to discharge sewage or permit the same flow into the waters of the Commonwealth, contrary to the preceeding provisions of this act, or after the expiration of the time fixed in any notice from the board to discontinue an existing Discharge of sewage into the waters of the Commonwealth shall, upon conviction thereof in a summary proceeding, be sentenced to pay a fine of not less than twenty-five dollars and not exceeding one hundred dollars for each offence, and a further fine of ten dollars a day for each day the offense is maintained and, in default of the payment of such fines and costs, the person or the member or members of any association or co-partnership, or the officer or officers of any corporation, responsible for violation of this act, shall be imprisoned in the county jail one day for each dollar of fine and costs unpaid. The part of this which is most distressing is the fact that

4-33

REV: JT:6:A:1

ERIC Full Bast Provided by ERIC

Draft

a smiple appeal can delay indefinetley the payment of fines which might even reach a meaningful size in the area of 10,000 dollars or more.

For the most part the rest of the articles which I was shown offered little that those people at my school did not already know. All the figures that I saw agreed with our own and showed that many levels including the total soluble phosphate level is 500% (approx.) higher than it should be.

The one thing that I think really struck me was that the State knows who is poluting the creek and even go to the trouble of listing who these people are. This was the list as taken from the implementation plan for interstate waters Schuylkill river basin.

Industrial Wastes -Discharges

Nicolet Indust. Certainteed Lansdale Tube-Philco Merck, Sharp & Dohme Precision Tube Leeds and Northrup Philco-Ford TV McNiel Labs.

Sewerage

Ambler MSS



()

Draft

Sewerage, con't Ambler South MS North Wales MSS Abington T. MSA Gwynedd Jr. College Silverstream Nurs. Home Del. Val. Ind. Sew. Selas Corp. Aidenn Lair Up. Gwynedd T. MSA Sheraton Motor Inn

The most distressing thing is that the State knows who is throwing things into our creek and yet they can do very little. Something must be done within the near future and it must be done by the people involved. If reform cannot come fast enough from the Government, cooperation must come from all involved.

Nick Bachrack, 170

The following article appeared in the February 1970 issue of the <u>Academy Science Journal</u>, published by Germantown Academy, Ft. Washington, Pa.. The author was in the class of 1970.

Washington Excursion

This was the first brip to Washington concerning federal anti-pollution laws and programs. We entered Washington with REV:JT:6:A:1 4-35

Draft

a navie attitude that people would be eager and willing to help us, but when we left we realized the problems that confront an anti-pollution program.

The first obstacle to overcome is getting an appointment. Time can be lost if this is not done before arriving in Washinton. We lost one afternoon of work because we did not have a definite appointment. A definite time and day will resolve this problem.

Another problem we incurred was that we can be given the run around quite easily. To solve this problem we need somebody, inside Washington or out, who is able by his name to get us action. At this point, only a few people seem interested in what we have to say. The only two places where we found any interest were Mr. Cutler of Senator Muskie's staff and Representative Coughlin's office. In both these places, we found people willing to listen and talk with us. Mr. Cutler was helpful by naming other people we could contact for help; these were Thomas Jarling - Minority Counselor Public Works, James Smith- Conservation Foundation in Washington, League of Women Voters and the administration.

We should not, however, look to Washington as our sole means of help. Although it is nice help from Washington, we must start looking around us for help because this is where we can apply the most pressure. We should look for a group to help us. If there are none, we should form one. This REV:JT:6:A:1 4-36

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

Draft

can be done in several ways. One way, that Mr. Cutler agreed with, was an association. This association would be made up of schools from through out the Delaware Valley. With business and community backing, we can use this group to get things done as well as applying pressure. We can also join lobbies in both Harrisburg and Washington. Being part of a lobby will also bring open doors and bring us more power.

Mr. Cutler also stated that unless the waters we are investigating are interstate, we must work within state and local laws. If the waters are interstate, then it comes under federal jurisdiction.

Although the trip was not a complete success, we did learn something. The next group that goes down must be ready before hand. They must have specific questions to ask and definite appointments. They must be ready to be given some run around, but also they should realize it and try to stop it. We must also get contacts in Washington who can help us get appointments in Washington.

Pieter Platten '70

VI Limitations

There might, in some large cities, be a problem in getting an interview. And, many times one official will refer you to another, which makes things difficult for reasons of transportation and time.

REV:JT:6:A:1

4-37

and the second state of the constraints of the second state of the

Draft

الربية بالمرهدة بالمصح

)

)

)

VII Bibliography

English teachers generally can provide a bibliography which gives references on writing reaction papers.

•

REV:JT:6:A:1

4-38



.

and a state of the state of the

Draft

F. Publication of a Science Journal

I Introduction

1

This activity introduced the student to the communications aspect of pollution studies. A science journal is as one key to reaching other people through students' activities. This project would involve more than Science; English, History, and Art departments are important contributers to the overall results. The student is eager to share his enthusiasm and ideas with others, resulting in a spreading involvement in pollution activities. Grades 7 through 12 will find this a good activity. In one case a second grade remedial reading class made a significant contribution to one science journal.

- II Questions
 - 1. To lead to this activity ask students if they feel there exists a need for communication concerning pollution.
 - Initiate the activity by asking the students what method they consider most appropriate for the establishment of communication. And whether or not a science journal would help in creating an awareness of the problem?
 - 3. Continue the activity by asking to what activities could the establishment of a journal lead.
 - 4. The activity is easily evaluated by the continuance of the journal and determining:

REV:JT:5:A:1

4-39



1

- Draft
- a. Is there an interist on the part of the students to participate in some way in the production of the journal?
- b. Are they concerned about communicating their ideas with others?

III Equipment

B. D. 24.

Equipment requirements vary according to resources available. Your journal could be a mimeographed series of reports stapled together or a sophisticated, printed manual. You will need paper, typewriters, mimeograph, stamps and envelopes for mailing, and people to work.

IV Procedure

Suggest to students that they write up their various activities and collate them into a booklet. Devise a method to choose eight or nine students who will be in charge of general production such as reader service, editing and correction articles, and collating material. A suggested mailing list would be the area independent and public schools. This type of activity allows for participation of students of all ages. Perhaps, if you have the time and the materials, you can print copies for parents and alumni, in order to generate interest. Encourage every student to contribute, not necessarily scientific articles, but ones dealing with pollution in general.

REV:JT:5:A:1



Draft

V Past Studies

Germantown Academy, Ft. Washington, Pennsylvaria, last year started production on the Academy Science Journal. Nine students from the Biology 2 section were in charge of general production and the first issue of articles were contributed by the Biology, Physics and Chemistry departments. However after a couple of issues, students non-scientifically oriented were contributing write-ups on projects and activities, varying from the invention of a flow meter to first grade essays on the meaning of pollution. Artistic students contributed diagrams, drawings, and cartoons. The Journal's content increased in size slowly; however there was more variance within the composition. Eventually they were sold for a guarter a piece to members of the local Watershed Association to raise money for some projects. The students in grades 1-5 were so enthused that they made a booklet of drawings and essays on pollution and sold them to buy a filter for the school incinerator. The Academy Science Journal is printed monthly and contains 80 typewritten pages; it is distributed to approximately 200 schools free of charge. The purpose of the Academy Science Journal as stated on the title page is:

As faculty of the science department of Germantown Academy, we uphold the bulief that many of our students REVIJTISIA:1 4-41



Social	and Political Factors	Draf
	are capable of making significant scientific con	tribution
	at the secondary level. These students possess	the ini-
	tiative and scientific curiosity to determine pa	roblems,
	conduct research, and translate the information	into mean
	ingful conclusions.	
	We feel that their investigations warrant public	ation in
	order that others may share in their activities.	•

بيام بالرجيجة الالمديان المرقوق

.

.

Ļ.

.

~

. . . .

1

J

ł

.

REVIJTISIA11

4-42

,



Draft

VII Bibliography

à

į

(__)

(

Examples of science journal on any level make up the best bibliography. Check with your school librarian.



Draft

G. Orientation Program For the Study of Water Pollution

I Introduction

÷

This activity is set up as a discussion for a group orientation to the study of waterpollution. The group can be a traditional class. It could also be a community group, e.g. students from several high schools that do not offer a course in Water Pollution. The questions should stimulate the group into shaping a skeleton from which the leader can plan a study agreeable to all. It would be helpful to get through the whole activity in one session. However, the rate of progression must be determined by the group. Tape recording the discussion would have value, so the group leader could use it as a reference in the future. The questions are set up under the precept that the group will be situated by a polluted body of water. Perhaps it will be the one the group decides to study. This natural setting should act as a motivating device, as seeing the problem would increase awareness and hopefully concern among the group.

II Questions

These questions are here to provide thought provoking topics for discussion. The first three sections play a specific role in the progression of the orientation.

To lead into the activity- These questions are
 REVIJTI81A11
 4-44



(

Draft

here to "set the stage." They are intended to lead the group into an atmosphere of concentration on the subject of water pollution. They lead into the real investigation.

a. What is pollution?

يستري متعودهم منجات الراسم الالال والالتسريان متاحات

- b. Can you indentify by sight any pollution in this water?
- c. Are natural things, like leaves and twigs, pollution?
- d. How is a scientific approach to the problem relevant?
- e. What can science tell us about the problem?
- f. Can this information help us to solve the problem?
- g. How can data and facts help us?
- h. Why is a social approach important?
- i. How can a social approach help to solve the problem?
- j. How can public relations help with a commercial approach to fighting pollution?
- k. On which commercial enterprises should there be focusing?
- 1. What type of public relations are important?
- m. Reflecting recent months, pollution plays an important role in politics. How can politics influence pollution?
- n. How can his outlook on pollution affect the fate of

REVIJT:8:A:1



a transformation and

Draft

Ì

a politician?

- 2. To initiate the activity- The trend should be set in a meaningful direction at this point. Discussion now centers about the objectives of the group. These shall be recognized by covering the points to each numbered theme question.
 - a. Should we study a specific body of water?
 - b. What would you like to find out about the pollution of this water?

-chemical

-bacterial

-historical

-equatic life

-public influence

c. Are we going to try to solve the pollution problan?

-(apply what was discussed in A)

-when

d. How shall we divide the group, if at all?

```
-scientific
```

-social

- -commercial
- -legislative
- -political

REVIJT 18:A11

4-46 A



ŝ

ł

Social and Political Factors Draft e. Whom shall we involve in fighting this pollution? -peers -family -community f. What type of information shall we request? What commercial enterprises shall we contact? -only water polluters -any polluters -research agencies -factories -small enterprises g. What information shall we seek? -history -general information -a role we can assume now h. What shall our group objective be? -fis together what was discussed) 3. To continue the activity- Now that the atmosphere is set and the group objectives recognized, these questions shall focus on planning the group's activities. The extent of the use of the questions will vary, especially in the case of high school students. Many will have to have been answered by other than the REV: JT:8:A:1 4-46 B

• • •



とうち

Draft

)

group in preparation of a type of contract, be it a community group.

a. Where shall we begin?

-(introduce limitations set by suthorities, be it necessary)

-frequency of group sessions

-(summarize B and make it

concrete)

-independent work

-funding

-publicity

- 4. To evaluate the students performance- These questions can be applied to a classroom situation if the need for an evaluation persists. If it is a community group, this evaluation will probably be unnecessary. The leader will have to evaluate a group of high school students if their schools request it. Evaluation may also be necessary if credit is to be given for the study.
 - a. Did the group member help set a meaningful trund to the discussion?
 - b. Did he (she) make specific personal objectives of the study?

c. Did he (she) help with the setting of the group

REVIJT:8:A:1



l

objective?

- d. Did he (she) introduce relevant discussion matter not included in the outline?
- III Equipment: The equipment used should be decided by the leader. Some may prefer to keep the whole orientation a discussion. Others may find (preferably) non-scientific aids helpful. Listed below are a few suggestions:
 - 1. Should the students desire to observe the water more closely, the following supplies may prove useful:

-bucket

-rope

-hand lens

```
-old cloth (as a net)
```

- -tin cans
- -plastic bags
- -jars or bottles
- 2. Current mass media about pollution may or may not prove helpful through the orientation.
- IV Procedure: Begin the orientation with the questions, Although they need not be carried out exactly, the questions are prepared to facilitate discussion of relevant matter. The leader must "play it by ear", as each group will be directed differently.
 - V Past Studies:

A discussion held in the natural setting has proved
 REY:JT:8:A:1
 4-48



Draft

έ.

ŧ

¥,

ł

.

Draft

)

)

effective at Grymes Memorial School, Orange, Virginia.

- 2. The Role Play technique has been used with great success at Nottingham Academy in Buffalo, N.Y. Its use fosters understanding of various situations and opinions among students. It is a technique especially good for a student who refuses to understand a situation.
- 3. It is important that the students have an understanding of the problem of pollution. A raw scientific approach without any orientatin is more apt to "fail" than a study where the students actually understand the significance of any scientific methods before they begin.
- 4. Notice the word leader is substituted for teacher. A study of water pollution is something new and different to most students. It is more important to learn about it that be taught about it. However, the need for an experienced moderator still exists. This person may or may not be a "teacher". Hop fully, the teamwork that should result will put all group members on the same level, regardless of their age.
- 5. Role playing activities
 - A constant consumer of high phosphate detergents arguing about detergents. (If others are introduced, the argument should become a discussion.)

REVIJTI8:A11

4-49



(I

Draft

(1) <u>High phosphate detergent</u> consumer

-if phosphates are that bad the gov't should outlaw their use

-the laundry must be clean, and there are no comparable substitutes

-phosphates tend to make the water 'wetter', and this is necessary in a hard water area especially

-I have to use up the detergents I've already purchased

(2) Anti-pollution consious consumer

-phosphates are a main contributor to algae growth and increased bacteria growth, thus causing sutrophication.

-it is up to the individual to fight pollution to the best of his ability

-which do you value more - clean clothes or clean water?

- if we don't purchase them store owners and

manufacturers will act quicker

4-50

(3) <u>Detergent Manufacturer</u>

-research has been going on for many years. -automatically benning phosphate detergents would present serious problems

REVIJT:8:A:1

ERIC.

Draft

Ì

.

-housewives are spoiled by modern detergents and won't settle for scap -if housewives were really so anti-pollutior, why are they still buying high phosphate detergents?

(4) Grocery store owner

-must stock all different products so a consumer may purchase according to individual needs

-obligation to provide an outlet for manufactured products

-must not let viewpoint overpower the wants of the consumers

-competitive reasons force me to stock favorite laundry aids

b. A purchaser of brightly colored tissue products which contain non-biodegradable dyes is anyry because the store she patronizes stocks only white tissue now. This is a discussion among any number of the four or more possible role players.

(1) Angry Purchaser

-these products brighten up the bathroom decor

-if they are banned, so should other luxury 4-51



REV.JT:8:A:1

ţ

Draft

items that pollute worre

-these products are much softer

-somebody has to buy them

(2) Anti-pollution crusader

-unnecessary pollution created

-white tissue products do the job just as well

-individuals should fight pollution to the best of their ability

-such products a waste of money

(3) <u>Manufacturer</u>

-color is a way of brightening life
-nobody is obliged to buy them
-worse dye pollution from fabric mills etc.
-manufacturing not stopped for economic reasons

(4) Store owner

-color disgression is not right

4-52

-comparable products that pollute less are still stocked

-unsightly dye pollution is created in manufacturing-let's stop as much as we can -hint to manufacturers such products are unnecessary luxuries

REV:JT:8:A:1

ς

Draft

- c. A boat owner is upset with the new law concerning sewage disposal from boats. He is discussing it with a friend.
 - (1) The Law
 - -illegal to discharge sewage from watercraft into water

-head may be sealed permanently and still comply with the law

-all users of the state's waterways must comply

(2) Boat Owner

-silly law to bring sewage back to land only to receive inadequate or no treatment -pollution control device too expensive for the seldom used head

-out of state boaters are being cheated

(3) Anti-pollution crusader

-better to have sevage cpmcentrated than discharges throughout waterways

-other states will look up and form better standards

-obligation of all boaters to comply

The role plays should then be analized:

4-53

-did the person play their role all the way

REV: JT:8:A:1



through?

-could a concensus be attained? -were any dependencies among various roles cited? -were resolutions suggested? could they be suggested?

- VI Limitations
 - In a community group, the problem might arise of the participants not being acquainted with each other. The leader must be prepared to help resolve this problem, as a study of water pollution requires real team work. The discussion approach which this particular paper deals with should help relieve this obstacle a bit.
- 2. Students may have trouble understanding problems of fighting pollution. It is important they understand the viewpoints of those involved in their professions. This is an area where they assume the role of a designated position. In a given situation they are to work out a problem verbally, trying to adhere to their role, under group observation. It is interesting and often advantageous to have the students exchange roles about half way through. The examples below are representative of typical problems encountered in an effort REV:JT:8:A:1



Draft

Draft

Ì

to fight pollution. They are accompanied by points that often occur in the situation. There are undoubtedly supplements. The points given are not paralleled.

VII Bibliography and Resources

This paper was put together by drawing on experiences. No specific references were consulted.

To initiate and sustain an activity as this, the best resources are current mass media.

Draft

- H An Anti-Pollution Club
 - I Introduction

This activity is designed for high school students whom are interested in starting a club dealing with different facets of pollution.

II Questions

1. Lead to the activity by asking:

- a What problems of pollution in your area would you like to see remedied?
- b How could student action help resolve that solution?
- 2. Initiate the activity with questions such as:
 - a What specific aspect of possible action would your students be most interested in?
 - b What type of student or school organization would be most effective and useful to enable the students with their crusade?
 - c What angle of consideration of this aspect would be most effective in dealing with the problem?
- 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a Could an outside institution help the organization in any way?
 - b Could increased publicity further action or expand the program?
 - c Have all of the facets (i.e. side effects, sources, relationship to the total pollution scope, consequences, etc.) been dealt with

REV: JT: 9:A:1

4-56



Draft

- d Are there any similar problems in the area?
- e Are there any other schools or organizations that might need help or could benefit from your organization's experiences?
- ${\boldsymbol{\mu}}_{\bullet}$. Consider evaluating students with questions such as:
 - a What did your group accomplish?
 - b How did the results, conclusions or experiences compare with these anticipated?
 - c How could the plan be improved?
- III Equipment

The equipment required will be determined by the activities of the club.

- IV The method for starting an organization will vary depending on the school itself and the kind of program desired. Students interested in the numerous aspects of pollution (i.e. science, legislation, philosophy, etc.) should be encouraged to participate because differing skills are needed in any project. If the students show an interest in establishing a club or similar student organization, help them out by:
 - 1. Finding out the procedures for establishing a club
 - 2. Defining the purpose of the club (write a charter)
 - 3. Publicizing the club

In defining the purpose of the club, the activities that the club hopes to carry out or the possible lines of action should be considered.

REV:JT:9:A:J.

4-57



Draft

After the club has been functioning for a length of time, it might be advisable to sit down an a group and list or outline the activities the group has engaged in. This outline should include the failures as well as the successful ones. From this outline, a short (a a long) explanatory program of what the club is doing could be evolved very easily.

The program could utilize any pesters and/or charts and anything else that the club has produced to explain and exemplify pollution. A slide program with a narrator and sufficient subject matter can be very effective.

Once this program (be it 10 min. or 30 min. in length) is set up it may be presented to students in other schools in the hope that they will be moved enough to form their own club.

1. Clean up of Polluted Areas Organize a basic plan for the clean up of community rivers, streams and highways. Make use of volunteer community citizens. It is recommended that plastic or canvas bags be used for waste instead of paper bags. Review the sites to get an idea of How and What to clean up. Needed materials could include trash containers, vehicles for pick-up and transportation.

2. Underground Newspapers

Underground newspapers are effective tools for the students to work with because they are not limited by the censership of the administration. Organizing a paper that will be published regularly is a REV:JT:9:A:1 4-58



3. Distribution Centers (books)

Draft

herculean task. As the group starts work on the paper they have to raise monsy for supplies and decide on the purpose and format of the paper. Usually money can be obtained by soliciting students and organizations. Some problems with running a paper are that the interest has to be kept up, the paper has to eventually pay for itself and the staff should be somewhat organized. Don't let people Cop Out!

As an activity of the club, a booth can be set up and operated by the students to sell or distribute material concerning pollution. Buttons, poster, and stickers etc. can be made by the students and sold for a profit at the booth. A select number of important students can be selected to receive these works free in order to stimulate interest. Other purposes for the booth may be setting up of a center of the distribution of materials. The Federal Government distribution of materials in Water Pollution and related pamphlets are free upon request. A congressional record has been found to be informative. School newspapers concerned with any subject can be distributed at the booth. This keeps a constantly changing pile of materials at the booth.

4. Erosion

Find an erosion problem in your community that needs attention. Determine what would be involved to correct the problem. If its a major undertaking, seek the help of the community. If it is a small project, gather the needed equipment and materials and set up a work day for the club and other interested students. REV:JT:9:A:1 4-59



5. Colleges and Elementary Schools

Draft

Contact colleges in the area to see how a cooperation ile. sharing data, equipment, ideas, personnel can evolve in a discipline area. Contact elementary school teachers to see how your club activities can be shared with the younger students.

6. Communication

Communication has an important role in any activity as it is necessary to make information public so that it can be effective force in the school and community. The methods of communication available are unlimited. Some of them are the school newspaper and distributing dittoed sheets at information centers. Outside of the school the students could set up an underground newspaper and talk to th local radio stations about being able to set up a broadcast.

7. Poster and Art Exhibits

For any art exhibits, space for thw proper hanging must be available. There are several exhibits made up for exhibition in school. One specific company that does this is Kodak Co. These exhibits are of photographs taken by students and judged by professionals, and rated 1st, 2nd or 3rd. You can find out about these exhibits by asking the Kodak shop or for other exhibits you may ask a local museum.

Poster contest can be sponsered in your school by the art department or the science department. All you need to do is to arouse enough enthusiusm for the project so that you have enough contestants. One idea for premeting the enthusiasm is to make materials available HEV:JT:9:A:1 4-60



Draft

1

for the students. Often, when some kind of prize is offered, more of the older students will participate.....Otherwise, your best participants will be the students in the lower grades.

Having any kind of exhibit in the halls of a school building will help in bringing the students to gether in a group. You will be finding out that some of the students would have been unmetivated if such a contest did not arise.

8. Field Trips

Field trips are interesting and useful to a club. Areas of interest are easily found such as polluted areas of established pollution studies. But the trips should be to areas of interest and have relevancy. A certain date, time, and methods of transportation should be set up before the designated time. It is possible to get help or maybe permission from authorities if you write ahead of time or call to ask.

The purpose of the trip, either testing or knowledge-seeking can be discussed beforehand to look forkey points during the trip. In the case of testing water legal complications should be taken into consideration.

V Past Studies

 A group of high school students in St. Louis (University City High School) set up a political newspaper, which helped to initiate some changes within the school structure.
 REV:JT:9:A:1 4-61



Draft

2) State-wide clean up of streams, river and s in Vermont. All communities were asked to help. Gene: ement for future involvement evolved. People worked for a goal becoming aware of the pollution problem.

'stick it out'.

Limitation: Initial cost for paper and motion of student to

3) Paper drive by students of the Vermont Action Sch was publicized beforehand so people could call in. A er was taken to a factory that reuses and pays for it.

4) Volunteering for beautification of mental	ion center.
Donations were given by local florists a:	Legion Post.
North Quincy students; Quincy, Mass. Ot	3, from differ-
ent schools also helped.	
Limitations: Follow up is necessary to (ints (project

was stopped by school closi.

- 5) Involving another school in this type of club. Atlantic High School Project was stopp i by school closing.
- 6) At Germantown Acasemy a group of 40 to 50 students was formed to lobby the Pennsylvania State Legislature. Students soon found out that they could not be effective unless they had the facts. Several subcommittees were formed to look into the interaction of federal agencies, state agencies, and local authorities. Further interest developed in writing the history (economic and REV:JT:9:A:1 4-62

ţ



Draft.

social) of each of the polluter in the watershed. For this activity small groups of 2 and 3 (often young people who are dating each other) investigated the corporations by consulting the sanitary water board helath violation records, interviewing corporation executives and engineers, and reading annual reports and other public relations material. The resulting write-ups and block diagrams were circulated among all lovvy members. Letters were written to legislators and their reactions noted in the Academy Science Journal. As a by-product of the investigations and letters written, the school now receives 2 copies of the Congressional Record, White House press releases on ecology and and pollution, and federal legislation documentation (public laws). Many of the students reacted by showing deep interest in how you can work within the system to accomplish antipollution programs. The material they had studied in history they acknowledged to be an important part of their background, which they had not malized had existed.

Ví Limitations

Often financing a club is difficult, selling buttons and stickerr is a good wat to raise quick money; but, some projects are expensive and donations may be sought from local lumver companies, manufacturers, furniture companies, florists, chemical plants scientific, electronic firms and even the Army Reserve. REV:JI:5:A:1 4-63



It is important to maintain the program after it is once started. Make sure that you are not doing too many things at once; if some activities begin to fade due to the lack of manpower, try to interest the students in joining the more active project. Change the pace occasionaly with money raising projects, such as a car wash to allow the students to become interested in a non-related project. Be sure that your activities are not all of the same nature. There should be at least one major action program in operation. Be sure to inject new ideas as the old activities are resolved.

Draft

Occasionaly the administration of a school does not endorse student programs which are destructive to the normal school routine. If you can get the administration to not only attend the meetings, but also participate in the projects closer relation will be insured.

Sometimes transportation is a factor, as well as distance. Make sure vehicles are available, that time is available to complete the project.

If space is a limiting factor, make use of homerooms, study halls etc.

4-64

REV: JT:9:A11



Draft

VII Bibliography and References on Community Action Groups

<u>Dynamics of Group Action</u> D.M. hall, The Interstate Printers
 & Publishers Inc., Danville, Illinois, 1964

This book is a handbook of group behavior. If you are originating a club or group, you will be interested in the problems of establishldeas, goals and objectives. It will hekp you to understand the How, Why, Who, When, What, Where, and it will show you especially How to get students and other participating. It will give you a background in both the theory and practice of group work.

- 2. <u>Roberts Rules of Order</u> Henry Martyn Hobert, Scott, Foresman, Chicago, Illinois, 1915
- <u>Changing Human Behavior</u> by John Mann, Chas. Scribner's Sons NY 1965

This book illustrates the problems created by advanced technology since we have been thrown together. In order to survive, we <u>must</u> change. The author gives the reader a background in significant attempts to assess the effectiveness of currently used behavioral change procedures. Chapter 7 is especially good in the following areas:

The effect of group size

Composition of groups

Group power structure

The effects of group discussion

REV IJT 19:AIL





Draft

The effects of group interaction The influence of objective feedback

Principles of behavior change in the small group

•

Group Dynamics

Chapter 8 effects of mass media

The lab as opposed to the field setting

Chapter 9 Attitude Changes

Chapter 10- Intergroup contact

Implications of social action



REV IJT 191A11

Draft

I. How to Win Friends From Sceptics, Critics, and Doubtful School Administrators Without Really Trying.

I Introduction

This activity is designed to get students involved in a campaign to elicit interest, help, and support from these people in a school system (chiefly administrators) who may not be in sympathy or agreement with the focus on an environmental approach to education. These activities are intended to demonstrate that the cost and public relations aspect may serve to enhance such a program rather than hinder its development.

- II Questions
 - Pose the following questions to the students to initiate or lead into a discussion relating to problems in those schools where a gulf exists between students, teachers, and administrators regarding the implementation of a viable environmental program.
 - a. How might a small group of students communicate effectively with their principal, headmaster or similar administrator?
 - b. What problems seem to underlie the difficulty? (cost public relations, scheduling)
 - c. What angle of consideration of this particular aspect cited would be most effective in dealing with the specific problem?

REV: SHILOIAIL



Draft

d. How do you think that student action might help solve the problem and what limitations do you anticipate?

III Equipment

Materials for writing and illustrating should be available to the student as well as certain statistical data relevant to environmental education, books and newsworth articles which would assist the student in carrying out this type of activity.

IV Frocedure

The method for seeking assistance and support from school administrators will vary depending upon the inherent problems of that institution and the type of environmental program desired by that school. Those students interested in specific aspects of pollution should be encouraged to take an active role in this activity.

Several procedural approaches are described below. (ne or more of them may be used as indicated by the problem in the school, perhaps combinations of two or more procedures may be used, or procedures not developed here but devised by the group to fit the particular situation.

1. Use of existing clubs, organizations or groups.

Make a check list of all the extra-curricular clubs and organizations in your school and select those groups which could be used to promote the cause of environmental education. Here are a few suggestions.

REVISH:10:A:1

4-68



<u>Art Clubs</u> might be asked to sponsor a photography contest on pollution or pollution sculpture display in the school library. This would bring attention and interest.

<u>Science</u> or <u>Biology Club</u> might be asked to form a splinter group called the <u>Ecology Action</u> group which could actively campaign for the type of school program desired. The could distribute printed material on the merits of environmental education, generating further interest by use of bulletin board displays, posters, or conducting an all school assembly to "educate" all on the aims and goals of the specific program wanted at their school.

<u>Debating Clubs</u> might devote an entire school term to debating issues related to the pollution problem. <u>School</u> <u>Publications</u> would ideally serve as an effective instrument to dissiminate information and keep the community up to date on progress of the "campaign". A special column on <u>Environment</u> in the newspaper, various pictures of worthwhile and pertinent activities accomplished by the school's participants could add much to the overall support of such an endeavor.

2. Large Group Activity

There is no better way to impress people of the significance of a particular need than the large group activity to improve or call attention to comething.

REVISH:10:A:1



Draft

• 1

} ⊲∎ ► Draft

Those students most interested or skilled in matters of organization might like to coordinate an all campus or all school <u>Clear.-Up</u>. This would require committees to handle such areas as publicity, manpower, collection, sites, and disposal.

A Clean-up activity might be followed in a month or two by a beautification project undertaken by a smaller group or groups. The local newspaper could be called in to help the cause by a well placed feature article employing several pictures.

3. Improvisation of Equipment

Since the cost of any program is a main obstacle to overcome in the eyes of an administrator, those activities which show how experiments may be done ϵ , minimal expense are important. Students the are familiar with certain procedural techniques described in the guide should be asked to demonstrate how alternate methods may be used. Drawing from examples in the Bacteriology of Water section and the Hydrologic Cycle part, substitutions of more sophisticated equipment may be shown.

4. Public Felations

Many schools are concerned about their public image. The common practice of name calling and the subsequent loss of prestige make many an administrator hesitant about the school's direction in a full fledged program of environ-REV:SM:10:A:1 4-70



Draft

mental education.

Through the use of questionnaires, students may seek public information about certain issues relating to pollution. For example, sewage treatment in the school's area may be the topic for one questionnaire, or the district water supply may be another timely topic for polled opinion.

Radio programs and P.T.A. discussions by the students might be effective menas of large scale communication. The involvement of parents by means of a car pool for necessary transportation would bring in a very important interest group and at the same time provide them with an awareness of the sincere effort by the students in achieving their goals.

A very successful method of arousing public sentiment is the local newspaper. Students who have had journalistic experience should be encouraged to write weekly articles and document their news items with actual accounts of student activities at the school which are concerned with the environmental crisis.

V Past Activities:

1. Germantown Academy in Fort Washington, Pa.

Students at this school solicited certain business concerns in their community and asked for their help. Financial donations and specific equipment were given in REV:SN:10.4:1 4-71



ļ

Draft

many cases. For services which the students did, a cooperative arrangement was worked out whereby the industry was able to provide some service for the school. (ie. testing for DDT derivatives). In another instance, potato sacks were given for ercsion control. Military surplus was solicited for possible useful materials and equipment.

2. The George School in Newtown, Pa.

Students at George School have made a study of the Neshaminy Watershed, the results of the school year study were of great public interest in the region and copy of the results was sent to President Nixon. Response to the study from federal and state officials was great and such publicity would give impetus to any school program.

3. Mount Hermon and Northfield Schools in Massachusetts.

Water quality parameters on the Connecticut River were studied in depth by several classes at these schools which received attention from the Conn. River Watershed Council and consequently they were asked to prepare a document for publication. One student working on an independent project made a thorough study of effects of biodegradable detorgents on fish and other organisms. This brought widespread response from many REV:SM:10:Atl 4-7:



companies and governmental offices. The value of these student oriented activities is obvicus when seeking support from school administrators.

Drait

4. Quincy High School in Quincy, Mass.

Introvating relevant curricula into the school system takes time, effort and special study. However at this public high school, teachers and students worked together in the design of an anthropology course which would include physical anthropology for half the course. Later a course on Environmental Studies was developed which was presented by the social science dept. and the science dept. employing a team approach to the teaching.

5. Douglas High School, Baltimore, Maryland.

When some opposition to the implementation of an environment program in this school, the city science supervisor was invited to see the students at work on their selected projects. This approach has strong persuasuve power in convincing school officials.

The student authored booklet, "A Study of the Owynus Falls Stream" was distributed to interested teachers ad school administrators in their area.

VI Limitations

Perhaps the greatest obstacle to be encountered in attempting to impliment an environmental studies program is that of REV:SN:10:A:1 4-73



Draft

scheduling. Many schools are so regimented that it may be difficult for students and teachers to find the time needed for these activities. Since such a diversity of specific problems may arise here, it would be beyond the scope of this document to attempt a solution to all of them.

It may be possible to offer "time-trades" with other teachers. They may, for example, be much more willing to give up some of their lab or class time to you if you are willing to give up some of yours in return. It may be possible to convince athletic departments that an outside activity such as an all-school clean-up may be a worthy substitute for phys-ed classes one day. Such tactics as these are only beginnings, but as enthusiasm grows among the students, faculty, and administration, the possibilities are endless until finally the whole school may choose to revolve around an environmental theme.

One must also consider the possibility of alienating the local industrial polluters. This can be avoided if a positive rather than a negative approach to the problem of pollution is embarked upon. It is better to ask, "How can we work together to alleviate the problem"?, rather than trying to fight them directly. If tact is used, you may find that they are as interested as you are in working toward a solution and may even contribute in helping solve it. A strong word of caution might be given to those who are impulsive and impatient

REV:SM:10:A:1

4-74



: < j

Į

Draft

}

in their dealing with the public at large.

"Resolving in essence the quest of human survival and the quality of human life on a planet of fragile hospitality - this is an issue which must become of immediate concern to all segments of society." Ecotactics , Part VII.

- VII Bibliography and Resources
 - C. I. Hovland, A.A. Lumsdaine, and F.D. Sheffield, <u>Experi-</u> m<u>ents on Mass Communication</u>, Princeton University Press, 1949.
 - Hall, D.M. <u>Dynamics of Group Action</u>, The Interstate Printers & Publishers, Inc., Danville, Ill. 1964.
 - H.I. Abelson, <u>Persuasion</u>, New York: Springer Publish. Co. 1959.
 - Mann, John. <u>Changing Human Behavior</u>, Chapter 8, "Attitude Change Produced by Interpersonal Influence", Charles Scribner's Sons: New York, 1965.
 - Sierra Club Handbook for Environment Activists: Ecotactics John C. Mitchell and C. L. Stallings, Editors. (Pocket Books, New York, 1965).
 - The Hampshire Environmental Information Center (HEJC) in Cooperation with the Coalition for Environmental Quality (CEQ). University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass. 01002. (Campus Center Building). This Center is intended to provide the Northeast area with one centralized point for the collection and dissemination of

REV:SM:10:A:1



1.

Draft

information related to environmental matters. Phillips, Edwin A. <u>Field Ecology</u>, D. C. Heath & Co., Boston Mass. (A RSCS Lab Block for High Schools) 1965. Hillcourt, William , <u>Field Book of Nature Activities and</u>

Conservation, G.F. Putnam's Sons, New York, N.Y. 1961



{

Draft

)

J. Movie Making

I Introduction

Movie making is an innovative motivational teaching technique which can be successfully implimented to enhance student interest, learning, and creativity. A movie making project provides students with the opportunity to interact with peers and teachers to develop skills in the various areas involved in this type of activity, and to increase understanding of the subject being covered. With adequate planning a movie making project can be introduced at any level elementary through college. The complexity of the project depends on the age group involved.

II Questions

 Elementary level - The movie making project should be an intergral part of a specified unit of study, with the purpose of making the unit of study more meaningful to the students.

a. How would you like to make a movie about _____?
b. What are some of the things we might have in our movie?

c. What are some things our movie should tell people?

d. What are some of the different jobs we will have to do to make the movie?

It might be feasible at this time to discuss the spe-BEV:JT:ll:A:l 4-77



cific area or areas the film should include and u format of possible scenes.

Draft

- High School level The questions and discussions will be at a higher level of complexity.
 - a. What is the aim of the movie?
 - b. What effect is the movie trying to create?
 - c. What message is to be made by the film?
 - d. What equipment will be needed for the project?
 - e. What time limitations are involved?
 - f. Should we film all the facts (on the subject being covered), or just one?
 - g. Who is going to do the filming?

The movie making project at the high school level provides an excellent opportunity for team work, as the students can become involved in the more refined areas of this type of activity.

- III Equipment
 - 1. Movie camera
 - 2. Film
 - 3. Light meter
 - 4. Tripod
 - 5. Editing equipment
 - 6. Projector and screen
 - 7. Lighting equipment

REV:JT:11:A:1

4-78

(

Draft

)

- 8. Notebooks
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Decide on suitable areas for film making activities.
 - 2. Plan an intinerary that will provide as much sequence as possible.
 - 3. Students should break into teams to work on various aspects of the movie. Students should be working in their interest area. Teams might be assigned some of the following activities:
 - a. Care and cleaning of equipment.
 - b. Arrange for lighting.
 - c. Arrange for filming on private land (good public relations experience).
 - d. Do the filming.
 - e. Arrange for or do film development.
 - f. Edit the film.
- V Previous Studies

Several groups in the Water Pollution Program (WPP), Tilton School, New Hampshire, were successful in making suitable movies on water pollution. These can be obtained by contacting the program coordinator. The paragraph below was written after two days filming. A list of scenes filmed also appears.

The purpose of this movie is to follow a river from its REV:JT:ll:A:l 4-79



l

{

Drafi

headwaters to the Atlantic Ocean, showing the effects of human activities on the river. As we started to do this, we noticed we could divide the river into three parts. The first part is the headwaters of the Fowler River which flows from Mt. Cardigen to Newfound Lake. In this section there is no human activities to effect the river. At Newfound Lake, the first influences of human activities are noticed as the Lake is widely used for recreation. At this point the second phase of the movie starts. The outlet of Newfound Lake runs into the Pordgewaset River a few miles down stream. The Pemigswaset, polluted at this point, mus through Bristol to Franklin, where it meets the Winnipesaukee River and becomes the Merrimack River. The second stretch ends up with the Merrimack flowing to Concord. Along this stretch we see the introduction of human activities which will later increase. The third stretch follows the Merrimack from Concord through all the towns along the river, until it empties out into the Atlantic Ocean. Along this part of the river we observe the effects of heavy human activity upon the river. To give a better picture of what we wish to portray, we will be using one movie and two-slide porjectors running at timed intervals with the movie projector.

Slides The slides will be taken so as to show the area REV:JT:ll:A:l 4-80

Draft Social and Legislative Factors around where the scene was shot. It will be used as a transition element, pulling some of the scenes together. Ideally like Jerry Garcias guitar. Scenes That Have Been Shot Scene 1. Sunrise on Mr. Cardigan. Shot at two frames per second. The first 30 seconds will be seen without slides as the sun jumps up. Time, 90 seconds Scene 2. Water dripping from a rock. This shows the water as it first seeps Time, 45 seconds down the rocks. Scene 3. Water pool. Shi's from just below scene 2 Time, 15 seconds Scene 4. Moss and Stream. The stream joins with another. Time, 26 seconds Scene 5. Water bugs in pool. Used zoom to capture bugs. Time, 20 seconds Scene 6. Waterfall Time, 20 seconds Scene 7. Bullfrog and bubbles. Just below falls. Time, 15 seconds Scene 8. Welton Falls trail. First shot on the Fowler River. This stream is much larger than those in the previous scenes. The slides will serve as a transition.Time, 15 seconds Scene 9. Small waterfalls along Fowler. Time, 25 seconds

4-81

ì

)

ERIC

REV:JT:11A:1

ţ

Social and Legislative Factors Dr.	aft
Scene 10. From bridge to Fowler. As in	
scene 8 their is a great jump in the	
size of the stream. So slides will	
be used as a transition. Time, 15 seco	nds
Scene 11. From Lichen to suds. Focus	
through lichen to suds. Time, 11 seco	nds
Scene 12. Spider Web Time, 20 seco	nđs
The scenes listed above were shot for part 1. Those that	
follow are for part 3.	
Scene 1. Pan bridge to boats off pier.	
Newburyport. Time, 20 seco	nds
Scene 2. Boats in bay off pier.	
New buryport. Time, 15 seco	nds
Scene 3. Shooting toward Plum Island.	
Newburyport. Time, 15 seco	nds
Scene 4. Below Rt. 495 bridge of river	
and trees at Haverhill. Time, 15 seco	nds
Scene 5. At Lawerence, looking upstream	
from bridge on south side. 21 Seco	nds
Scene 6. At Lawerence, effluent and	
steam pipes taken from bridge. ^T ime, 15 seco	nðs
Scene 7. At Lawerence, effluent pipe	
taken from bridge. Time, 15 seco	nds

.

ī

REV:JT:11:A:1

.

•

and a second ï 1

1

١

Ć

(______

1

•

ERIC

- ł.

Draft

Scene 8. Looking upstream from bridge on the north side. Thus, 15 seconds Scene 9. At Lawerence, looking downstream

from bridge on north side. Time, 15 seconds In a communications class, some juniors in high school made movies as a substitute for term papers. In a high school science class, students made a documentary movie on pollution and the environment .

We have found in our experiences that one must focus on a scene for at least 12 seconds, as it takes a viewer that long to comprehend and enjoy the scene.

VI Limitations

In some schools the cost of the equipment may be prohibitive. Thorough investigation of various sources though indicate that some companies are quite willing to donate necessary equipment. The local camera store might be a possible consideration.

Students using the equipment should be carefully versed in its operation.

VII Bibliography

Monier, P., The Complete Techniques of Making a Film. Amphoto, New York.

A book written in the language that one who has never picked up a camera can understand. This book can be REV; JT:11:A:1 4-83



used by junior high school students and older. Hughes, Robert, Film Book I, the Audience and the Filmmaker, Grove Press Inc., New York 1959

Draft

A book for both teacher and student. It is 'concerned with the situation of the serious filmmaker - how he works and what he is up against." The chapter which presents an interview with Fellini was most exciting. Peters, J.M.L., Teaching and the Film, International Documents Service, 1966.

A book on the techniques of film making, which can be used by high school students.



(______

K. Making Film Loops

I Introduction:

The film loop has been proven to be a good way of stimuating interest and discussion on any topic. Loops are 5 . unutes long, usually they are used to trigger the interest of the viewer. If the student participates in the making of one of these on the water pollution problem, he is able to transmit his feelings to others by another communication media.

Draft

II Questions:

1. To lead into the activity as students:

- a. Are the movies and other audiovisual aids that we have representative of this locality?
- b. Can you relate to them?
- c. What do you think would make a better presentation?
- d. Where do you think we should go to make a film loop?
- 2. To initiate activity ask students:
 - a. Who would like to try to make a film loop?
 - b. What do you think will make this an effective film loop?
- 3. To continue the activity ask students:
 - a. How could this benefit other persons in our community?
 - b. What can we do to make this available to other people?
- 4. To evaluate the students performance consider such questions as:

REV:JT:12:A:1

4-85



1

Draft

- a. Did everyone contribute to this activit,?
- b. Is the loop representative of the community's pollution problem?
- c. Is this loop representative of the pupils' concept of the pollution problem?
- III Equipment

ſ

- 1. Super 8mm or 8mm Movie camera
- 2. Film
- 3. Light Meter (if necessary)
- 4. Tripod (if necessary)
- 5. Editing equipment
- 6. Film loop projector and screen
- 7. Flood lights (if necessary)

Some companies will donate equipment or money to schools

that are planning to have the students make movies.

- IV Procedure
 - 1. Make a survey of your community to find suitable areas.
 - Plan an itim. ary t'st will provide as much sequence as possible.
 - 3. Make a definite plan and format for making the film loop.
 - 4. Edit your movie.
 - Have a loop made of the edited movie (send it out for loading).
 - 6. Add sound track if desired.

REV: JT:12:A:1



Draft

V Previous Studies

٩Ċ

At Germantown Academy Biology 1 and 2 students did loops to demonstrate standard methods in biology laboratory techniques. These loops are now used by the students to prepare for lab.

VI Limitations

1. Photographic equipment of good quality should be available.

2. The cost of the materials that are needed for this activity may be prohibitive for some situations.

3. Individuals undertaking this project should have an adequate knowledge of the problem areas in the community.

4. There should be a thorough understanding of the limitations of camera that is to be used for this project.

VIII Bibliography

- Monier, P., <u>The Complete Techniques of Making a Film</u>, Amphoto, New York. A book written in the language that one who has never picked up a camera can understand. This book can be used by junior high school students and older.
- Hughes, Robert, Film Book I, The Audience and the Filmmaker. Grove Press Inc., New York 1959. A book for both teacher and student. It is "concerned with the situation of the serious filmmaker - how he works and what he is up against". The chapter which presents an interview with Fellini was most exciting.

Feters, J.M.L., <u>leaching and the Film</u>. International Documents



•

Draft

Service, 1966. A book on the techniques of film making, which can be used by High School students.



...

t 7

1

Draft

L. Non- Returnable Containers

I. Introduction

ţ

This activity allows students to identify and react effectively to the problem of bio-non-degradeable containers. Basic questions are provided; however it is projected that questions will be posed by students that will require considerable class discussion. This activity may be carried out by junior and senior high students.

II Questions

- 1. To lead to the activity ask:
 - a. What varieties of non-returnable containers are produced?
 - b. What disposal methods are used by private and public communities?
 - c. Does disposal present a problem? (If so specify)
- 2. Initiate the activity by asking:
 - a. How can our concern for this problem be channeled?
 - b. Is an advertising campaign the method to follow?
 - c. Can our aid help mitigate the problem?
- 3. Continue the activity with:
 - a. What public agencies and companies should be contacted for information?
 - b. Is it plausible to appeal to the public through small projects under the auspices of various organizations such as the school?

Draft

- c. In what manner can the greates success be achieved?b. Evaluate the students by considering:
 - Is success for this type of project possible on a large scale?
 - b. Has personal involvement increased?
 - c. Has community concern and cooperation increased at all?

III Equipment

- 1. Trash cans filled with various types of non-returnable containers.
- 2 Photos of dumps or other areas used for the deposit of these containers.
- 3. Maps and data for recording survey.
- IV Procedure
 - Large group opening of class....teacher will utilize the discussion questions from Part II and/or provide articles for the students to read and evaluate in small groups and report on to the large group. (Articles identifying the problem posed with bio-nondegradeable containers).
 - 2. The teacher will invite the students to form their own groupings to evaluate the problem of bio-nondegradeables in their community. Areas for investigation might include Pathways for container wastes; compilation of material examples of bio-nondegradeables (END); What companies make, sell, and service BND containers for our community?; An overview on the recycling of BND materials.



a contra la superior de la

Ŋ.

Draft

ł

- 3. Small group activity to plan approaches to the various offenders in order to communicate directly with them and discuss from the standpoint of either recycling or non-production ways to correct the problem.
- V Past Studies

A group of students at Germantown Academy became aware of the possibilities of re-cycling and started a chain letter to others urging a boycott of non-returnable beverage containers. They also prepared a model legislative package for use on a state level.

- VI Limitations
 - The students must be encouraged continually to make their investigations seriously, particularly when approaching businesses and ranufacturers.
 - It is important for the <u>student</u> to value what he is investigating. The investigation should be of the students own volition and the teacher must allow for individual differences in approach to the issue.
 - 3. The students must not be led into thinking change will occur overnight; however, should, on the other hand be encouraged to be persistant in his efforts and thorough in his follow-up.
- VII Bibliography

Periodicals nowadays feature bio-nondegradables frequently.

If a file is begun on the subject by clipping news-REV:JT:13:A:1 4-91



Draft

papers and weekly news journals, a supply of information will develop quite quickly.

· • · • • • • •

and a second second



٩

Draft

M. Anti-Pollution Art

Ł

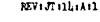
ŧ

I Introduction

This activity gives students a chance to express their personal attitudes towards pollution through creative art forms. Students will become more aware of the environmental crisis, and through their art, pass this awareness on to others. This activity can be used with any age group, and requires no background or artistic ability.

II Questions

- 1. To lead into the activity, ask some questions similar to the following:
 - a. How can we communicate our concern about the pollution problem to others?
 - b. Could posters, collages, and other art forms be useful in communicating this concern?
- 2. To actually start the activity, ask:
 - a. What materials could be used in making this art?
 - b. Should we run an anti-pollution art contest?
- 3. To continue the activity, ask questions like:
 - a. Should we use slogans, humor, and cliches in our posters?
 - b. If we run a contest, who will be involved? Just the class, one grade, the entire school, the whole community?
 - c. Should there be a prize as incentive for this contest?





Draft

- 4. To evaluate the students' efforts:
 - a. Who is doing the activity, and with how much interest and enthusiasm is he going about it?
 - b. How well has each student planned his project?
 - c. Are the participants working?

III Equipment

- 1. Litter (have the students collect this themselves)
- 2. 01ue
- 3. Magic Markers
- 4. Poster Paper
- 5. Paints and Brushes (Note: if posters are to be displayed outdoors, be sure to use weatherproof paing)
- 6. Lots of enthusiasm and imagination!
- IV Procedure
 - 1. Be enthusiastic and interested about this project and your students will be too. Start off by taking your class to
 - 2. the scene of actual pollution: a nearby river, pond, beach, etc. Have them observe the pollution and react to it, then start collecting the trash, some of which may be used in the actual making of their art projects.
 - 2. Plan the project and collect any additional materials to be used in individual projects.
 - Begin to create an expression of your attitudes about pollution, using unique materials and ideas.
- V Frevious Studies



1. One school recently held an environmental art contest for Earth Day (1970) in which not only posters and collages were entered, but also an assortment of oddities ranging from mobiles to a piece of artwork made using an old toilet. The contest was judged by certain faculty and student members of the Environmental Pollution class at the school, and prizes consisted of humorous, yet anti-pollution type gifts, such as waste paper baskets and fly swatters (instead of IDT)!

Draft

2. The team firm Beta group, Tilton School, N.H. decided that the items of metal trash were heavy enough to require welding to attach pieces. Items were taken to a shop where welding is done. Some of the collection we had to work with resembled parts of crimals and plants to us. Pieces were spread out on the floor and arranged and rearranged by trial and error. We adopted the theme that pollution is killing our natural flora and fauna, so in the future man might only be able to enjoy synthetic plants and animals made from these pollutants.

We produced a crane or heron type bird, a cat tail, a turtle, and a skull and cross bones. We made a sign by bending wire to form the words: pollution era -- flora and fauna. These we stapled to a plank with a tacker stapler and balanced the sign on another item from the collection.

ł

REVIST:14:A:1

4-95

Draft

VI Limitations

(×

- Few posters may be produced if students are not enthusiastic and the activity not publicized enough.
- 2. Posters placed outdoors may run and become weather beaten.
- 3. If a contest is held, it could last too long.
- 4. Teachers should allow students ample time to plan and work on their projects.
- 5. A contest with prizes would probably be more suitable for younger students (up throug jr. high?) then for high school and up.
- 6. Heavy metal items may require welding, but are worth examining for other methods of joining. Welding could be done in the school maintenance shop, the vocational education shop or any privately owned shop where the operator can be interested in helping the group with the project.
- 7. Cast iron pieces are difficult and costly to weld to steel pieces.

VII Bibliography

<u>Creative Paper Design</u> by Ernst Rottger Reinhold Book Corporation, New York, 1968.

Lynch, John. How To Make Collages, Viking, 1961

Therese Schwartz. <u>Plastic Sculpture and Collage</u>, Hearthside, 1969.

Mary Seyd, <u>Designing with String</u>, Batsford, 1967. REV:JT:lL:A:l 4-96



· ••• • • • • • • • • •

N. Model Making

ş.

I Introduction

This activity interests the students in making models of buildings, plants, and equpiment. In this project, for all grades, it is intended that the students will do research on models thus learning about the control of pollution.

II Questions

- Lead to the Activity by asking: that buildings or equipment can be found that help control pollution.
- 2. Initiate the activity with:
 - a. How could you build a model of this kind?
 - b. What materials could you use to make this?
 - c. Would you make an actual working model or a cardboard one?
- 3. Continue the Activity with:
 - a. How would you make it work if you made a working model?
 - b. What would a model like this show people who don't know about sewage plants, buildings, and equipment?
- L. To evaluate, ask:
 - a. Is the model well constructed for the time alotted?
 - b. If it is a working model, does it work correctly?
 - c. Does the student know how it works; could be explain

REV: JT: 15: A:1

4-97



Draft

)

Draft

Ì

the process?

- d. Does the student feel he has gained an understand
 - ing of why we have such plants?
- III Equipment

Ĺ

- 1. Working Model
 - a. Coment Mixture
 - b. Sand, Rocks, stc.
 - c. Motor to run mixing device
 - d. Airaition device
 - e. Settling tank
 - f. Glass tubing
 - g. Possibly glue
 - h. Paint
 - i. Labels
- 2. Non-working Model
 - a. Card-board and boxes
 - b. Paint
 - c. Glue
 - d. Glass tubing
 - e. Wood splints
 - f. Pins
 - g. Settling Basin (small washing
 - i. Sand and gravel
 - j. Labels

REV:JT:15:A:1

4-98



IV Procedure

- 1. Make or get a blue print of your idea.
- Do research as to how it works and what it is constructed of.
- 3. Construct the model.
- 4. Paint any parts that are necessary.
- 5. Label parts
- V Previous Studies

Models often serve as the best illustration of things to large to see all at once. At Germantown Academy two topographical maps (approximately 32 x 8 feet each), are under construction to show the entire Wissahickon Valley watershed and the school campus. The models when completed will be mounted on the side walls of the science lecture hall. Several overlays will be used to illustrate, biological, bacteriological, chemical, social and political aspects of the watershed.

- VI Limitations
 - 1. Materials may be hard to work with
 - Glue may be hard to work with (watery, not flowing, etc.)
 - 3. Time may be too short
 - 4. Small models take a long time to filter materials, thus patience is needed.

REV:JT:15:A:1

4-99



Draft

)

Draft

5. Projects may leak.

VII Bibliography

l

"Aquarius...New Concept in Water Treatment", Neptine Micro Floc Inc., Neptune Meter Co., Oregon

Goodman, Brian, <u>Package</u> <u>Plent</u> <u>Criteria</u> <u>Development</u>, National Sanitation Foundation, Michigan, 1966

Municipal Sewage Treatment Processes, U.S. Department of HEW.

Sewer and Sewage Treatment Plant Construction Cost Index, FWPCA Division of construction Grants, Washington D.C. "Custom Coagulation Control of Water Treatment",

4-100



Draft

1

- 0. Student Planning of a Pollution Assembly
 - I Introduction

This activity is designed to motivate students to plan a slide show on their local pollution problems to be shown at a school assembly. Such an assembly might act as a springboard to further activities on a larger scale if it is successful in bringing an awareness of local conditions to the student body. An assembly of this kind can be planned and produced by students at any level. Since it is possible to classify pollution into four categories: air, water, sight and sound, with minor variations this activity could be done with a tape recorder concentrating on sound pollution.

- II Questions
 - 1. Lead to the activity by asking:

a. Is the student body as a whole aware of our local pollution problems?

- b. What might we do to make them aware?
- c. Does merely telling them about pollution have as great an effect as showing it to them?
- d. Would a slide show, showing pollution in our city, town, be interesting to the students?
- 2. Questions which initiate the activity:
 - a. Which sights in our area are particularly offensive to sight?

REV:SM:16:A:1

4-101



- b. What pictures would really have an effect on the students in our school?
- c. Have any areas become polluted recently so that they might remember them as they were before!
- d. Are there any areas of potential natural beauty which have been spoiled by pollution?
- 3. Questions which continue the activity:
 - a. Should we focus it on one sight, showing it from many angles, times of the day, etc. or should we expand to cover many sights in the area?
 - b. Are there rivers that become more polluted as you pioneered downstream so that you could show a progression from beauty to pollution?
 - c. Should we have a sound track to accompany the slides?
 - d. Should we break up into groups in order to produce the show, is editors, direct *n*, photographers, sound coordinator, projection man, tape or record technichian, etc.
- 4. Questions which help the teacher evaluate the students' efforts:
 - a. Does the student try to produce a show which will have an effect on others or is he merely doing what he thinks is interesting? (Of course he could be

REV:SM:16:A:1

4-102



Draft

Draft

doing both successfully.)

- b. How did the students and teachers in the audience react?
- c. Did any long 'erm projects result from the assembly?
- d. Were these or other students motivited to become involved in further assembly programs in the school?

11I Equipment

cameras, projector and screen, tape recorder or record player (if a sound track will accompany slides)

- IV Procedure
 - 1. The organization should all be accomplished in the classroom. The activity can be accomplished in two ways depending on your circumstances. A class field trip approach may be utilized to take the pictures or students may be organized to take the pictures on their own time after school.
 - The students should agree on the total impact they wish to create on the audience and consciously strive for it. Most of this will occur during editing and arranging of the slides and coordinating of sound.
 - Sufficient time must be allowed for the slides to be developed and returned.
 - 4. A date must be arranged for the assembly so that the students have a goal and real purpose to work towards.

REV:SM:16:A:1

4-103



Draft

- 5. After slides are obtained the real work begins. They must be arranged and edited to create the desired effect. It may sometimes even be necessary to cut out good slides if there is an over abundance; one or two slides of certain scenes are sometimes more shocking than a dozen. The level of sophistication in coordinating sound and slides will varry according to available equipment and the students talents, however, they should be aware that whe two do interact with each other and if used carefully can become a real asset to the production.
- There may or may not be any introduction or narration, depending again on the total effect desired by the students.
- V Past Studies

Young people seem to enjoy nothing more than working with cameras these days and the results of their efforts are often surprising. A group of students at Tilton School produced a film and slide show titled "the river" which they eventually showed to the participants of the water pollution program and plan to enter in an amateur film contest.

These students took about a week to complete filming. They began with a spring at the top of Cardigan mountain in N.H. and followed the path it took to reach the Atlantic Ocean. REV:SM:16:A:1 4-104



Draft

1

The beginning slides included beautiful pastoral scenes, but these scon gave way to scenes of extreme pollution. As the spring became a stream and the stream a river, it passed the Franconia Paper Mill, which in 1954 contributed 96% of the pollution in the Pemigewasset River. Moving through Franklin, N.H. the Pemigewasset becomes the Marrimack River and the students continued taking scenes of pollution in Concord, Manchester and on into Massachuttes. After the picture taking was finished and the slides had returned edited and added sound with a tape recorder. (Later this became a multi-media show and the students added a motion picture film in the center, showing their slides on both side of it.)

VI Limitations

Most schools are equiped with slide projectors as well as tape recorders or record Players. Many new make cameras availiable or, if not, either the teacher, the students, or their parents can usually make one or several available for use. The class may decide to share the cost of having the slides developed or the school may have money available for this purpose. If more of the above is true, try asking the local camera store to lend you a camera and necessary equipment. In short, equipment is not a limitation. However, some problems may be encountered in travel if the

REV: SM: 1.6:A:1

4-105



Draft

sights chosen are not within walking distance. The problems here depend on the size of the class, or at least of the group actually doing the photography. Car pools might be organized among the parents and the group can be broken down into smaller units. Perhaps units could be in charge of Photographying one sight each thus writing down the total number who must visit each sight.

VII Bibliography and Resources

boucher, Paul Edward, The Fundamentals of Photography, 3rd edition, Van Nostrand, Pub., N.Y., New York. (1955)

A good book for the fundamentals of working a camera, also available in 4th edition. 1963

Blaker, Alfred A., <u>Photography for Scientific Publication</u>, W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco, Calif. (1965)

Especially good for techinques on small objects, insects, etc.

There are many good books on the fundamentals of photography--your selection need only take into account the level of sophistication of your equipment.



١

i i

P. Role Playing

I Introduction

This activity is designed to familiarize students of seventh grade level and up with the function of local government and how they can take part in a town's decision making process. The setting is the local Town Hall where a special metting has been called to consider the proposal that motor boating be banned on a nearby lake.

II Questions

1. To lead into the activity, ask Questions similar to:

- a. What type of people would you expect to find present at a local town meeting on this issue?
- 2. To initiate and continue the activity, ask:
 - a. Why would these people act and think as they do?
 - b. Where could you find information on each character role?
 - c. Which character would you like to be? (followed by character assignments).
- To continue the activity ask the students why they are playing the roles the way they are.
- 4. To evaluate the activity ask the students to write a reaction paper. Note whether they really understand what was going on. Recapitulate the activity with the students to assure that they followed the development.

REV:JT:7:A:1

4-107



Draft

Draft

If a tape recording has been made this will be helpful. If more than one class has been recorded, play the tapes so that the classes may compare their activities.

III Equipment

Use a tape recorder, if desired.

IV Procedure

Students are asked to imagine what various special interest actions could be expected to be in attendance at the town meeting and what statistics and facts these people might use to support their position.

Students are encouraged to identify with one of these factions by imagining themselves in this role for a few days prior to the actual meeting. See past studies in Section V.

A Few Tips On Parliamentary Procedure

 Always wait until the moderator has recognized you before you begin to take the floor.

2. Always stand when speaking.

- Always be courteous as you present your argument. Do not state opinions without being able to draw examples and give proof. Be accurate about dates and statistics.
- 4. Do not ask a question directly to or speak to other members in the audience...always put such matters through the chair.
- 5. If you propose an amendment to the article in question,don't forget that the amendment must be prepared as a



1

motion - seconded and then voted upon separately before going to the original question for ratification.

Draft

6. Address the moderator as Mr. Chairman or Mr. Noderator.

- 7. If there are many people tring to be recognized at the same time, you must stand and wait until you have an opportunity to speak.
- 8. You may through the chair ask for an opinion from any of the local town officials, ie., town counsel - attorney, local board of health official, local planning board official, town engineer.
- V Past Studies

Procedures outlined in section IV were carried out. Discussion of the motor boating ban article was lively and enjoyable and lasted for one hour and fifteen minutes. Suggested characters which were used in this particular role play were:

- Junior Chamber of Commerce president or member: enthusiastic about the possibliities for making money on tourist trade in the area. Feels that preventing people from using powered craft at the lake will cause people who plan to develop property around this region into motels, ice cream stands, hamburger stands and other franchises to lose the money they invested.
- 2. Members of a rapidly organized group who call themselves The Lake Boat Owners and Water Skilers Federation (Sports

REV:JT:7:A:1

4-109

Draft

loving Pepsi generation types).

- 3. Local members of real estate and brokerage firms. Feel they are being discriminated against and claim that they are concerned that people from cities would be, in effect, discriminated against.
- 4. A representative from your school. (pick your own character).
- 5. A pritate lot and boat owner who has recently gotten permission through the planning board to build a cottage on the lake. He feels that such a ruling would be unfair to him since he assumed that when he in rested the majority of his life savings in this recreational area that there would be no restrictions on his recreation activities.
- 6. An old resident basically fed up with newcomers entruding more and more into what had been to him, an area of peace and tranquility for as long as he can remember.
- 7. A poorly notivated individual who is a rather shady character and has a personal financial interest in selling a product which he claims will eliminate oil scur.
- 5. Local representative of the John Birch Society who see this bill as another example of unnecessary social control which is detramenal to the American traditional concept of personal freedom.
- Representative of local Conservation Committee who wishes to preserve the natural beauty and environmental quality



REV:JT:7:A:1

Draft

of the area.

10. Moderator of the town meeting.

Participants found useful in their role participation, the brief guide to parliamentary procedure which is included in the procedure section.

VI Limitations

- If students have no experience in role playing or parliamentary discussion it may be useful to spend 10 minutes in a dry run dealing with the suggested issue.
- 2. Choose a student with a rather forceful personality for the moderator.
- 3. Students must have the time to obtain a thorough knowledge of their role and how it relates to the issue in order to guarantee enthusiastic participation.
- VII Bibliography

If possible, select games the students are familiar with and use the rule bocks as a basis of discussion. Appendix I Water Quality Parameters

Draft

This appendix is included as a technical reference aid to teachers using 'his guide. It is organized in four parts: (A) Chemistry, (B) Bacteriology, (C) Aquatic Biology, and (D)Engineering and Physics.

A Chemistry

Chemical parameters are quite specific, can be quantitated relatively quickly and precisely and can be related to water quality requirements. It is seldom feasible or worthwhile to apply all analytical procedures to a given water sample. However, certain analyses are performed more or less routinely on water samples and are included in this section.

Each part includes an identification of the selected parameter and its common sources. This is followed by a description of the chemistry involved in the more common approaches to the analysis of that parameter. The procedures include references to commercial testing kits and, in some instances, detailed instructions for those who do not have access to commercial kits.

Commercial kits provide effective approaches to rapid and reasonably accurate analyses, especially when time, facilities and lack of trained personnel are limiting factors. Consequently, the procedures include references to the following commercial units:

Delta Model 50 Fortable Laboratory, Delta Scientific Corp.



Draft

Lindenhurst, N.Y. 11757.

Hach DR-EL Portable Engineer's Laboratory, Hach Chemical Co., Ames, Iowa, 50010.

LaMotte Model #AM-21, LaMotte Chemical Products, Co., Chestertown, Maryland, 21620.

These kits have been identified only because they proved satisfactory during the development of this program. This endorsoment does not imply superiority to other units that may be commercially available.

An annotated bit ingraphy appears at the end of this section. The listings include those references which should be readily available when investigating chemical parameters . of pollution.

1. Acid-Base Parameters

a. Acidity

Acidity, a measure of the ability of a water sample to neutralize hydroxide (OH^-) ions, is subdivided into free (mineral), unionized (weak acid) and total forms. The chemical species which neutralizes the hydroxide ion is identified as the hydrogen (H^+) ion and is present in all water samples.

Some of the substances which contribute to acidity, i.e., zerve as sources of hydrogen ions, are depicted in Fig. 1. Direct hydrogen ion donors are depicted

REV: AP: A:1



Draft

within the circle while those outside the circle

provide hydrogen ions directly.

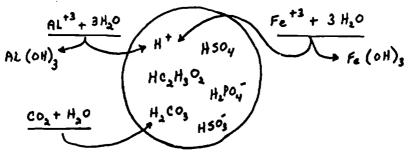


Fig. 1 - Total Acidity

1) Free Acidity

All acids contain hydrogen; however, certain acid compounds readily dissociate to form H^* ions in water solution.¹ This dissociated (free) form of the hydrogen ion is known as free acid (Fig. 2) and is a component of industrial wastes and drainage from sulfide-rich terrain.

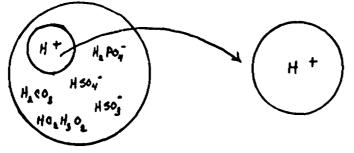


Fig. 2 - Free Acidity vs. Total Acidity

The H is bound with water in forms such as H_30^+ but will be considered as H throughout this guide.



Draft

When hydroxide ions are added to an acidic water sample they react with the free acid to form water, thus resulting in a decrease in the free acidity (Fig. 3). The quantity of hydroxide ions needed to reach the methyl orange end-point is considered a measure of free acidity.

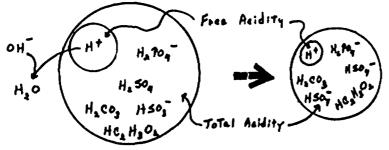


Fig. 3 - Free Acid Titration

- a) Procedure
 - (1) The Hach and LaNotte kits do not provide instructions for free acidity determinations. However, it is possible to extend their CO₂ procedures to include free acidity measurements by titrating to a methyl orange endpoint before going on the the phenolphthalein endpoint as follows:
 - Prepare the sample as described in Step 1
 of the kit procedures.
 - 2. Add 1 drop of methyl orange indicator

REVIAPIA11



Draft

(see (3) below). If the solution is orange-yellow, the free acidity is not measurable. Continue with step 2 of the kit procedure if a Bound acidity value is desired.

- 3. Titrate with the titration reagent designated for the kit's Ω_2 procedure until the orange-yellow endpoint is obtained. If chlorine residuals interfere with the endpoint determination add 1 drop 0.IM sodium thiosulfate to a new sample and rereat stages 2. and 3.
- 4. Record the volume of titrant used and calculate the free acidity in the same manner as described for the CO_2 procedure. Both kits use sodium hydroxide as the titrant according to the following reaction: Na⁺ + CH⁻ + H⁺ + X⁻ = Na⁺ + X⁻ + H₂O (X⁻ = any anion of a titrateable acid)

(2) The Delta kit has a free acidity procedure which utilizes the reaction just described, but sub-

stitutes brom cresol green indicator for methyl orange. It is also possible to adapt the Delta CO₂ procedure to a free acidity det: mination

A1-5

Draft

as described in (1). (3) An alternate procedure (1) is available as follows: Equipment: 25 ml graduated cylinder medicine droppers 50 ml Erlenmeyer flask buret of 1 ml pipet graduated in 0.1 ml units. Reagents: Methyl Orange Indicator: Dissolve 0.5 g methyl orange in 1 liter of distilled water. 0.1 M Sodium Thicsulfate: Dissolve 2.5 g $Na_2S_2O_3$. 5 H₂O in 100 ml of distilled water. 0.02 M NaCH: Prepare 1 M NaCH by dissolving 4 g NaOH in 100 ml of FRESHLY BOILED distilled water. Then dilute 2 ml of the stock solution to a 100 ml volume with FRESHLY BOILED distilled water. Procedure: 1. Measure 10 ml of sample into the 50 ml Erlenneyer flask. 2. Add 1 drop of Methyl Orange Indicator. If the solution is orange-yellow, the free acidity is not measurable and should be

REV: AP:A:1



Draft

reported accordingly.

3. Titrate the sample with .02 M NaOH. Record the ml needed to reach the orange endpoint. If chlorine residuals interfere with the endpoint determination add 1 drop 0.1M sodium thiosulfate to a new sample and repeat stages 2. and 3. (A reference for the endpoint can be prepared by adding 1 drop of methyl orange to 10 ml of pH L.5 solution prepared by combining 1.36 g C₁H₃O₂Na·3H₂O, sodium acetate, and 10 ml 1 M HC₂H₃O₂ with water to make 100 ml solution.)

Calculations:

For uniformity, acidity is expressed as CaCO₃ equivalents even though no CaCO₃ may be present. The equation for calculating free acidity is Mg CaCO A = (A) (Molarity of NaCH) : 50.1

Mg $CaCO_3/1 = (A) (Molarity of NaOH) \cdot 50,000$ Sample Volume If: Molarity of NaOi = 0.02 M Sample Volume = 10 ml A = ml of 0.02 M NaOH needed to attain the methyl orange endpoint, Then: Mg $CaCO_3/1 = A \times 100$ Al-7

REV: AP: A:1

Draft

(2) Unionized (Bound) Acidity (002 determination)

The acids in the larger circle of Fig. 2 account for unionized acidity. However, CO_2 is primary contributor to unionized acid levels in most samples $(H_2O + CO_2 = H_2CO_3)$. Carbon dioxide commonly enters water via absorption from the atmosphere and as an end-product of both aerobic and anaerobic biological oxidation.

Once the free acidity is decreased sufficiently by reaction with hydroxide ions, weak acids such as carbonic acid begin to release their hydrogen as free hydrogen ions (Fig. 4).

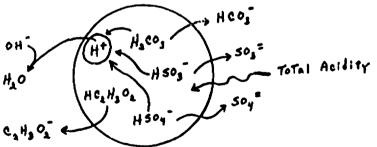


Fig. 4 - Weak Acid Titration

When enough hydroxide ions are added to reach the phenolphthalein endpoint, these substances will yield most of their bound hydrogen. Consequently, a quantitative evaluation of unionized acidity is achieved by calculating the amount of hydroxide

REVIAPIAIL



Ĺ

Draft

added.

(a) Procedure

 The Hach, Lamotte and Delta procedures are actually evaluations of total acidity (free and unionized). The free acidity in water which has a pH greater than 4.5 is not measurable. However, if the pH is less than 4.5, free acidity determinations must be completed and then subtracted from the total value obtained by means of this procedure. The reactions are:

 $2 \text{ NaOH} + \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 = 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_c$ (1)

 $H_20 + Na_2CO_3 + CO_2 = 2 NaHCO_3$ (2)

Reactions (1) and (2) are employed if NaOH is the titrant. Only Reaction (2) is employed if Na_2CO_3 is the titrant.

(2) The following procedure is suggested as an alternate.
Equipment: See (3) under Free Acidity.
Reagents: <u>Fhenolphthalein Indicator</u>: Place
0.5 g phenolphthalein in 50 ml ethanol and dilute to 100 ml with distilled water.
<u>0.1 M Sedium thiosulfate</u>: Refer to Free Acidity, part (3).

0.02 M NaOH: Refer to Free Acidity, part (3).



Draft

Procedure:

- Measure 10 ml of the sample into the 50 ml Erlenmeyer flask.
- 2. Add one drop of phenolphthalein indicator. (If the solution turns pink, there is no measurable acidity.) Titrate with 0.02 M NaOH until the pink phenolphthalein endpoint is reached. Calculations: Acidity is expressed as mg/l CaCO₃. The unionized fraction may be calculated according to the following equation: Mg CaCO₃/l • (B) (Molarity of NaOH) • 50,000 Sample Volume
 - If: Molarity of NaOi = 0.02 M
 Sample Volume = 10 ml
 B = ml of 0.02 M VaOH needed to attain
 the phenolphthalein endpoint after completing the methyl orange titration

Then: Mg $CaCO_3/1 = B \times 100$

(3) Totel Acidity

Total acidity includes all hydrogen ion donors measured by titration of a water sample to the phenolphthalein endpoint.

REV: AP: A: 1



Draft

- (a) Procedure:
 - The CO₂ procedures in the Delta, Hach and LaMotte kits will give total acidity evaluations without modification.
 - (2) An alternate approach is to combine the alternate procedures suggested for free unionized acidity as follows.
 - Titrate to the methyl orange endpoint and calculate free acidity if desired (see (1)).
 - 2. Add phenolphthalein and titrate to the phenolphthalein endpoint. (See (2)) Calculate the total acidity as mg/l CaCO₃ according to the formula Mg CaCO₃/l = C x 100, where "C" = total volume of titrant used.
- (4) Reference:
 - Standard methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, American Public Health Association, 12th Edition, New York, pp. 46-47, (1965).
- b. Alkalinity

Alkalinity is an indicator of the ability of a given water sample to neutralize or accept hydrogen (H^+) ions. Some of the substances which comprise or contribute to alkalinity within the pH range of 4.5 to ll are depicted

REV:AP:A:1

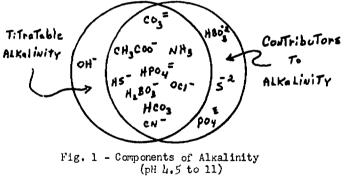
A1-11



Draft

in Fig. 1.

The circle on the left of Fig. 1 includes several substances which accept hydrogen ions directly during alkalinity measurements (titrateable alkalinity). The circle on the right includes substance which undergo chemical changes such as the hydrolysis of water which produce hydrogen ion acceptors. Those chemical species within the overlap of the two circles may serve in both capacities. Hydroxide, carbonate, and bicarbonate ions are normally the predominating members of their respective groups.



Alkalinity is determined by titrating samples which are alkaline to phenolphthalein to the phenolphthalein endpoint with sulfuric acid. This serves as a measure of the "phenolphthalein alkalinity" which includes nearly all hydroxides and half of the carbonates present. Titration is then continued beyond the henol-

REV:AP:A:1



phthalein endpoint to the methyl orange or brow cresol green/methyl orange. This step of the titration neutralizes the remaining half of the carbonates and the bicarbonates. The addition of the sulfuric acid volume needed to reach the phenolphthalein endpoint to the amount needed to reach the methyl orange endpoint leads to a calculation of the "total alkalinity."

Draft

Sometimes it is desirable to attempt a calculation of the concentrations of individual contributors to alkalinity. Simplified calculation procedures summarized in Table 1 are based upon the following concepts: (1) Androxides, carbonates, bicarbonates are usually

the major sources of alkalinity in natural waters.

- (2) Hydroxides and bicarbonates are incapable of existing together in the same solution. (Assumed, but not true)
- (3) The hydroxide supply is essentially exhausted by titration to the phenolphthalein endpoint.
- (4) One half of the carbonates is titrated upon reaching the phenolphthalein endpoint.
- (5) The bicarbonates and the remaining half of the carbonates are titrated when proceeding from the phenolphthalein endpoint to the methyl orange endpoint.

REV:AP:A:1

Al-13



Apperdix 1

Draft

TITRATION RESULT	HYDROXIDE ALKALINITY	CARBONATE ALKALINIT Y	BICARBONATE ALKALINITY	
P≠T	equals T	0	0	
PK	0	2P	T-2P	
P=kI	0	Т	0	
₽у¦gT	T - 2(T-P) or 2P-T	2(T-P)	0	
P=0	0	0	Т	

Table 1. Alkalinity Relationships

P = Phenolphthalein Alkalinity T = Total Alkalinity

- (1) Procedure:
 - (a) Refer to Delta, Hach, LaMotte kits. The reactions are classical acid-base neutralizations.

 $H^+ + X^- = HX$ (X⁻ = any anion of a weak acid)

(b) The following procedure using available labora-

tory materials is suggested (1).

Equipment:

25 ml graduated cylinder

medicine droppers

50 ml Erlenmeyer flask

Buret or 1 ml pipet graduated in 0.1 ml units

Reagents:

REVPA:PA:1



Methyl Orenge Indicator: Dissolve 0.5 g of methyl orange in 1 liter of distilled water. <u>Phenolphthalein Indicator:</u> Place 0.5 g of phenolpthalein into 50 ml of ethanol and

dilute to 100 ml.

<u>0.1 M Socium Thiosulfate</u>: Dissolve 2.5 g of Na₂S₂O₃·5 H₂O in 100 ml of distilled water.
 <u>0.01 M Sulfuric Acid</u>: Add 3 ml of concentrated H₂SO₄ (18 M) to 1 liter of distilled water yielding 0.05 M H₂SO₄. Dilute 20 ml 0.05 M H₂SO₄ to 100 ml yielding 0.01 M H₂SO₄.
 Procedure

- If present, remove free residual chlorine by adding 1 drop of sodium thiosulfate to a 100 mi sample.
- 2. Measure a 10 ml sample into the titration flask and add 1 drop of phenolphthalein. If solution is not pink, no free alkalinity is present. Skip Step 3 and proceed to Step 4.
- 3. Add 0.01 M sulfuric acid to the sample with the pipet or buret. Record the number of ml's needed to reach the pink endpoint. Use this number in the calculation of phenolpha-

REV:AP:A:1

Al-15



Draft

Draft

lein alkalinity.

- 4. Add 1 drop of methyl orange indicator.
- 5. Continue to titrate with 0.01 M Sulfuric acid until the methyl orange endpoint is reached. Record the volume (ml) used and combine this value with the volume (ml) obtained in Step 3. Use this value for the calculation of total alkalinity. (A reference for the endpoint can be prepared by adding 1 drop cf methyl orange to 10 ml of pH 4.5 solution prepared by combining 1.36 g C₂H₃O₂Na·H₂O and 10 ml 1 <u>M</u> C HC₂H₃O₂ with water to make 100 ml solution.)

Calculations:

For uniformity, alkalinity is expressed as Mg CaCO₃/1 even though there may be no CaCO₃ present. The equation for the phenolphthalein alkalinity is

Mg CaCO₃/l = <u>A x (Molarity of H SO,) x 100,000</u> Volume of sample where A equals ml of the titrant used to reach the phenolphthalein endpoint and the concentration of the sulfuric acid is

REV:AP:A:1

A1-16



Draft

expressed as <u>molarity</u>. This can be reduced to:

mg CaCO /1= A x 100

if a 10 ml sample is used and the sulfuric

acid is 0.01 M.

In the same way, the total alkalinity is

calculated as

 $mg CaCO_3/1 = B \times 100$

where B is the TOTAL number of ml needed to reach the methyl orange endpoint.

(2) Reference

 <u>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water</u> and Wastewater, American Public Health Association, 12th Ed., New York, pp. 48-50 (1965).

c. pH

pH is a measurement which reflects the instantaneous free hydrogen ion concentration in a water sample. Free hydrogen and hydroxide ions exist in equilibrium im all aqueous solutions. If these ions are present in equal amounts the s⁻ e is described as neutral and has a pH value of 7. If the hydrogen ion concentration is less than the hydroxide ion concentration the solution is said to be basic and has a pH value greater than 7. If the hydrogen ion concentration is greater than the hydroxide ion concentration

REV:AP:A:1



Draft

the solution is acidic and has a pH value less than 7 (Fig. 1).

acidic basic (H⁺) (OH⁻) (H⁺) (OH⁻) <u>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14</u> / neutrality (H⁺) = (OH⁻)

Fig. 1 - pH Relationships

It is essential to recognize that pH is not a measurement sensiitive to the presence of substances which may contribute to the total acidity or alkalinity of a given sample. Consequently, it must not be confused with the results of total acidity and alkalinity determinations. Samples which possess a neutral pH may possess high acidity and/or alkalinity values. Because natural waters are buffered by the CO_2 , HCO_3 , CO_3 system to a pH range of 6.5 to 7.5, marked deviations from neutrality are generally the result of industrial contamination.

The pH of water samples is usually determined by either colorimetric or electrometric techniques. Colorimetric procedures rely upon chemical substances which undergo color changes with change in pH. There are numerous reagents which demonstrate this phenomenon;

REV:APA:1

Al-18



Draft

however, each is effective as a pH indicator within a limited pH range only. A versatile pH measurement system must contain numerous indicators covering the entire pH spectrum. These indicators are either impregnated on paper strips, used separately in solution form, or combined to create a "universal" or "widerange" indicator solution.

Electrometric techniques yield the greatest accuracy. They employ meters which, by means of a glass electrode, detect differences in electric potential which occur with differing pH values. Once the meter is properly calibrated, pH readings are read directly from the instrument scale.

- (1) Procedure
 - (a) Refer to the Delta, Hach or LaMotte kits. All three utilize colorimetric procedures.
 - (b) As alternatives to the kits, the following procedures are recommended.
 - Purchase universal indicator or a good quality pH paper from any chemical supply house and use according to the accompanying instructions.
 - (2) Use a pH meter. Models differ in operation; therafore, instructions for their use must Al-19

REV: APA:1

ERIC.

Draft

be obtained from the manufacturer. The pH of a given sample should be obtained promptly to prevent changes due to reactions with ω_2 from the air or loss of CO_2 to the air.

2. Dissolved Gases

a. CO_2 - see end of this section (3) for material.

b. Colorine (residual)

Both free and combined forms of chlorine are used as disinfectants in attempts to curb waterborne diseases. Chlorine does not occur naturally in water but may enter through sewage treatment effluents and industrial wastes.

In the quantitative determination of chlorine an organic compound, orthotolidine, is oxidized in acid solution by both free and combined forms of chlorine. This produces a yellow colored compound, holoquinone, which is measured colorimetrically.

An alternate method which corrects for color interferences is known as the orthotolidine-arsenite method. Total residual chlorine is measured in the usual way with orthotolidine as described above A second test which serves as a blank is prepared by introducing sodium arsenite solution before adding the orthotolidine. The arsenite, being a much stronger reducing

REV: AP:A1

A1-20



į.

Draft

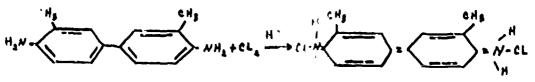
agent than orthotolidine, reduces both free and combined chlorine. This prevents their reaction with the orthotolidine. Any color present in this second test is due to interference by other chemical substances and the reagents being used. The total residual chlorine level can be calculated as follows:

Total chlorine		Interfering		
residual and	-	Color	=	Total Residual
(Test 1)		(Test 2)		Chlorine

- (1) Procedure:
 - (a) Refer to Delta kit

For clear waters, Deuta uses the orthotolidine

method. The reaction is as follows:



orthotolidine

* holoquinone (yellow)

For turbid waters, Delta uses the Orthotolodine-Arsenite method as described abuve.

(b) Refer to Hach kit - Because of color fading, Hach has developed a modified orthotolidine reagent called O-ToliVer which stabilizes the final color for longer periods of time. The reaction is similar to that in the Delta kit.
(c) Refer to the LaMotte kit - It uses the ortho-

A1-21

FEV: AP: A:1

Draft

tolidine mithod as described above.

c. Dissolved Oxygen

Dissolved oxygen is an essential substance for the support of most aquatic life. Its concentration in water (normally very low with that in air) varies with fluctuations in such factors as temperature, types and concentrations of dissolved and suspended solids, hiotic activity, and agitation of the water. Both depressed and elevated (supersaturated) diss lved oxygen levels are encountered in aquatic studies. In view of our understanding of the biological role of DC, deleterious effects of low or nonexistent levels of DO are hardly surprising. Harmful effects accompanying DO supersaturation of water supplies have not been so readily anticipated. However, fish have domonstrated low tolerance to DO supersaturation as indicated by an increased incidence of mortality and disease in such waters (1,2).

Regardless of the test used for determination of DO, the sampling procedures must avoid aeration and warming. Moreover, the test must be done immediately or the oxygen must be fixed if chemical and biochenical influences are to be avoided. The Azide-Winkler method, an accurate and feasible test for

A1-22

REV: AP: A:1

ERIC.

Draft

DO, eliminates interference by nitrite ions through the use of sodium azide. Dissolved oxygen is fixed by the addition of manganese sulfate and an alkaliiodide-aside reagent. In this reaction, the oxygen ocidizes manganous ions to manganese oxyhydroxide; Mn O(OH), Under acid conditions (obtained by adding concentrated sulfuric acid) the manganese oxy hydroxide axidizes iodide ions to produce free iodine. The amount of free iodine produced is equivalent to the dissolved oxygen originally present. Following titration to a pale straw color with sodium thiosulfate, starch is added and the vitration is continued until the blue color disappears. With clean water samples, the titration may be delayed under acid conditions for up to 6 hours. Prompt titration is required for polluted water.

- 1. Procedure (3)
 - (a) Aside-Winkler method for use in lab without kit.

Apparatusi

4-5 ml pipettes

Buret, graduated in 0.1 ml units with a 50 ml capacity. BOD bottles, 300 ml capacity.

REVIAPIA11

A1-23



Draft

Erlenmeyer flask, 250 ml.

Reagents:

<u>Manganese sulfate solution:</u> Dissolve 480 g MnSO₄.4H₂O in distilled water, filter and dilute to 1 liter.

<u>Alkali-iodide-azide reagent:</u> Dissolve 500 g NaC4 and 150 g KI in distilled water and dilute to l liter. To this solution add 10 g NaN₃ dissolved in 40 ml of distilled water. This reagent should not give a color with starch solution when diluted and acidified.

<u>Concentrated sulfuric acid</u>: Use concentrated reagent grade acid (H₂SO_L). Handle carefully!

<u>Starch solution</u>: Prepare a paste of 5-6 g soluble starch in a small amount of distilled water. Pour this paste into 1 liter of boiling distilled water, allow to boil a few minutes and let settle over night. Use the clear supernate. Sodium Thiosulfate solution: Dissolve 24.82 g

 $Na_2S_2O_3$ 5 H₂O in boiled and cooled distilled water and dilute to 1 liter. Freserve by adding 0.4 g of NaCH per liter.

<u>Morking sodium</u> thiosulfate titrant 0.03754; Frepare by either diluting 375 ml sodium thiosulfate stock solution to 1 liter or by

11-24

REV:AF:A:1



Draft

dissolving 9.30 g Na₂S₂O₃·5 H₂O in freshly boiled and cooled distilled water and dilute to 1 liter. (For standardizing the sodium thiosulfate, refer to Standard Methods p. 407). Procedure:

In the field:

- Fill a 300 ml glass stoppered bottle with sample water by allowing the sample to enter through a glass or rubber tube which extends to the bottom of the bottle. An overflow displacing the bottle contents 2-3 times is necessary to ensure that the test sample has not been exposed to the air. Stopper the bottle immediately upon removing the tube. Be sure that no bubbles are trapped within the bottle.
- 2. Add 2 ml. mangamese sulfate to the collecting bottle by means of a pipette inserted just below the surface of the liquid.
- Add 2 ml alkali-iodide-aside reagent in the same manner.
- 4. Stopper with care to exclude air bubbles and mix by inverting the bottle several times. When the precipitate settles shake Al-25

REV: AF: A:1



. . .

Draft

Note: the oxygen is fixed according to the following reaction

again and allow to settle.

$$Mn^{++} + 2 CH^{-} + \frac{1}{2} O_{\gamma} \rightarrow MnO(CH)_{2} (S) + (eq.1)$$

(br. floc)

In the Lab:

5. Add 2.0 ml concentrated H₂SO₁ with the pipette above the surface of the liquid; stopper, and invert several times to dissolve the precipitate.

> Note: With the addition of sulfuric acid the proper low pH conditions are obtained for the destruction of interfering NO_2^- by the sodium exide which was added in the alkali-iodide-axide reagent above. The following reactions occurt

$$\begin{split} & \operatorname{NaN}_{3} + \operatorname{H}^{+} \rightarrow \operatorname{HN}_{3} + \operatorname{Na}^{+} (\operatorname{eq.2}) & 1 \\ & \operatorname{HN}_{3} + \operatorname{NO}_{2}^{-} + \operatorname{H}^{+} \rightarrow \operatorname{N}_{2(g)}^{+} \operatorname{NO}_{2(g)}^{+} \operatorname{H}_{2}^{0} (\operatorname{eq.3}) \\ & \operatorname{Under} \text{ the same pH conditions, the Nn+L} \\ & \operatorname{oxidizes} 1^{-} \text{ to produce free } I_{2} \text{ as follows;} \\ & \operatorname{KnO}(\operatorname{OH})_{2} + 2 \text{ I}^{-} + \text{L} \text{ H}^{+} \rightarrow \operatorname{Mn}^{++} + I_{2} + 3\operatorname{H}_{2}^{0} (\operatorname{eq.L}) \\ & \text{6. If an Erlenneyer flask, titrate the 300 rll} \\ & \text{sample with } 0.0375 \text{ M scdium thiosulfate to a} \end{split}$$

😳 :AP:A:l

M-26

pale straw color.



Draft

7. Add 2 ml of starch solution. A blue color forms indicating the presence of molecular iodine, I_2 . Continue titrating until the molecular iodine is reduced to iodide ion as indicated by the disappearance of the tho blue color.

Note: The reaction is

 $2 S_2 O_3 = +1_2 S_1 O_6 = +2 I^- (eq.5)$

8. Record the total amount of sodium thiosulfate used.

Calculations

1 ml. of 0.0375 M Na₂S₂O₃ is equivalent to 0.2 mg DO per 300 ml. sample as follows: According to (eq. 5) S₂O₃ = loses 1 electron so that 1 liter of 0.0375 M Na₂S₂O₃ will lose 0.0375 moles of electrons (or 1 ml will lose 3.75 x 10⁻⁵ moles of electrons). To change 1 mole of molecular oxygen (O₂) to 0[°] requires 4 moles of electrons, 3.75×10^{-5} moles of electrons will reduce approximately 9.4 x 10⁻⁶ moles of molecular U₂. Since 1 mole of O₂ has a mass of 32 g., 9.4 x 10⁻⁶ moles has a mass of 0.0003 g. or 0.3 mg. Each millilter of sodium thiosulfate used in the titration of a 300 ml sample indicates the presence of C.3 mg O₂/300 ml

A1-27

Draft

or 1 mg 0₂/liter (1 ppm).

- Summarizing: Each ml, of sodium thiosulfate added in steps 7 and 8 equals 1 mg/1 DO (1 ppm).
- (b) As an alternative to the laboratory method described above, refer to either the Habh or LaMotte kits. They utilize chemical principles outlines for the laboratory method with exceptions as follows:
 - Mach: Substitutes phenylarseneoxide
 (POA) for the sodium thiosulfate titrant.
 - (2) LaMotte: Utilizes an unmodified Winkler procedure; consequently, it is subject to interference by nitrite ions.
- 2 References:
 - McKee, J.E., Wolf, H. W., <u>Water Quality Criteria</u>, Calif. State Water Quality Control Board, 2nd Ed., Pub. #3-A, Sacramento, p. 181 (1963).
 - 2. Toid.
 - <u>Standard Methods for the Dumination of Water</u> and Wastewater, American Fublic Health Association, 12th Ed., New York, pp. 115-119 (1965).
 a. Carbon Dioxide prior to Chlorine Refer to Section (2), Unionized (Bound)

REV: AP: A11



1

Draft

Acidity, of Acid-Base Parameters.

3. Dissolved and Suspended Solids

a. Chloride

The chloride ion is a component of many salts and most living organisms. Because chlorido salts are usually soluble, ion find its way into natural waters by phenomena such as erosion and leaching. Examples of other common chloride sources include sea water intructon, human and animal sewage, fertilizers, industrial wastes, and winter salting of highways.

The gradual addition of a mercuric nitrate or silver nitrate solution to a water sample containing an indicator. The mercuric or silver ions combine with the chloride ions until the chloride supply is essentially depleted. At this point, mercuric or silver ions form a colored complex by reacting with the indicator. The anount of mercuric nitrate or silver nitrate solution added indicates the chloride ion concentration.

(1) Procedure:

(a) Refer to the Hach, Delta, or LuNotte kits if they are available. These kits utilize the following reactions.

Hach Kit: 1) Hg⁺⁺ + Cl⁻ • HgCl₂ 2) Hg⁺⁺ + Diphenylcarbasone = purple

REV: APIA11



Draft

1

į

complex
Delta & LaMotte Kits:
1) $Ag^{+}+ C1^{-} = AgC1$
2) 2 Ag^+ + $CrO_{l_1} = Ag_2CrO_{l_1}$ (red color)
(b) If a commercial kit is not available, the follow-
ing procedure which uses the reaction cited in
"b" above is suggested.
Equipment:
Buret, 25 ml.
Porcelain evaporating dish, 250 ml.
Olass stirring rod.
Assorted beakers, graduates, one-liter volu-
metric flasks, and bottles as new 2 c.
Five-ml pipet.
Reagents:
Silver nitrate, 0. J41 K1 Dissolve 2.396 g
silver nitrate ($AgNO_3$) in distilled water and
dilute to 1 liter in a volumetric flask. Stan-
dardize against 0.0141 N sodium chloride solution.
One ml silver nitrate solution equals approximate-
ly 0.500 nl Ø 1 [°] .
Sodium Chloride, 0.0141 M: Dissolve 0.8241 g of
sodium chloride (NaCl) in distilled water and
dilute to 1 liter in a volumetric flask. One ml
51 • 3 0

REVIAPIA11

A1•30



••

ţ

Draft

sodium chloride solution equals 0.500 mg Cl⁻. <u>Potassium chromate indicators</u> dissolve 50 g potassium chromate $(X_2CrO_{l_1})$ and dilute to 1 liter with distilled water.

Procedure:

 To standardize the silver nitrate, add exactly 20 ml of 0.0141 M sodium chloride to 1 ml of potassium chromate indicator in a percelain evaporating dish. Titrate as per step "4" below. Then calculate the normality constant as follows:

 $\frac{ml AgNO_3}{20} \times 500 = Normality constant$

- Place 100 ml sample or a smaller quantity diluted to 100 ml with distilled water in a porcelain evaporating dish.
- Add one ml of potassium chromate indicator, with a pipet.
- 4. Add silver nitrate solution from a buret, stirring the dish contents until a uniform pinkish-yellow endpoint is reached. Record the ml of silver nitrate added.
- Repeat steps 2, 3, and 4 above using 100 ml of distilled water as a blank in place of the sample.

REV : AP : A: 1



Draft

6. Calculate the final result as follows:

mg/1 C1 = (ml AgNO3 for sample - ml AgNO3 for blank) (Normality Constant)

ml original sample

- (2) References:
 - Water Pollution Control Federation, <u>Simplified</u> <u>Laboratory Procedures for Wastewater Examination</u>, WPCF Publication, No. 18, pp. 45-46 (1968).

b. Hardness- Calcium, Magnesium, Total.

Hardness is a water quality parameter which limits the lathering or foaring ability of soaps and increases the tendency of a water sample to produce scale in pipes, heaters, and boilers. Hard water is caused by the presence of divalent ions such as Calcium (Ca⁺⁺) and magnesium (Mg⁺⁺). Additional ions, e. g., Sr⁺⁺, Mn⁺⁺, Fe⁺⁺, can cause hardness but are present only in limited amounts in most water supplies. If their concentrations are elevated, they should be included in calculations of total hardness.¹ All of these cations enter water sources via industrial wastes, sewage, and contact with soil and rock formations.

The chemical determination of total hardness involves the titration of a water sample to which an indicator, e.g., Eriochrome Black T has been added. The substance EPTA is used as the titrant because of its ability to complex with divalent estions. Prior to titration,

REV: APIA11



the indicator forms a red complex with Ca^{++} or Mg^{++} .

Draft

During titration in a specific pH range the red indicator releases its bound cations to the EDTA and reverts to its blue pigment. Total hardness is calculated from the amount of EDTA needed to reach the blue endpoint.

In the determination of calcium hardness, magnesium is precipitated as magnesium hydroxide by the addition of alkali. The rest of the procedure is completed as outlined above. Magnesium hardness is calculated by subtracting the calcium value from the total hardness figure.

(1) Procedure

(a) For total hardness, refer to the Hach or LaMotte

kits. The following reactions are employed. M^+

(Eriochrome Plack T) (M Eriochrome Bleck T) blue color wine red complex

(M•EDTA)

colorless complex

(a) M⁺⁺ = any divalent cation

EDTA

(b) EDTA = ethylenediaminetetracetic acid

(b) For calcium hardness, refer to the Hach, LaMotte

or Delta kits. Following the addition of

sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide to

precipitate magnesium hydroxide as follows,

RET:AP:A:1

Į

ſ

Draft

Mg⁺⁺ + 2 OH⁻ = Mg(OH)₂ the reaction of the Hach and LaMotte kits are as described above. While the Delta kit uses different reagents, it appears to utilize a similar process.

- (c) Magnesium hardness may be calculated by dtermining the difference between the total hardness and calcium hardness value.
- (d) As an alternate procedure, calcium hardness may be evaluated a rough quantitative fashion by the following preipitation procedure according to the reaction

 $Ca^{++} + C_2 O_{j_1} = CaC_2 O_{j_1}(S)$

Equipment:

2 test tubes

4 redicine droppers

Reagents:

Stock 0.01M Ca⁺⁺ solution: Add 1.11 g of CaCl₂ to 100 ml of distilled water and dilute to 1 liter. Working Ca⁺⁺ standard (80 ppm Ca⁺⁺): Add 20 ml of the stock solution to 80 ml of distilled water. Concentrated annonia water. <u>h% Annonium oxalate</u>: Dissolve h g of $(Mi_{4})_2 C_2 O_4$ in 50 ml of distilled water and dilute to 100 ml. Procedure: 1. Prepare a reference sample containing Ca⁺⁺ by placing

REV:AP:A:1

Al-34



Draft

- 10 drops (lml) of the working Ca⁺⁺ standard into Tube 1.
- 2. Place 20 drops of the water sample into Tube 2.
- 3. Add two drops of concentrated ammonia water to both tubes.
- 4. Add 4% ammonium oxalate dropwise until a reaction is observed. Do not add more than 5 drops.
- 5. Compare the amount of precipitation in Tube 2 with that in Tube 1. Report your result as being greater than or less than 80 ppm.

(2) Reference:

1. American Fublic Health Association, <u>Standard</u> <u>Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste-</u> <u>water</u>, 12th Ed., New York, p. 149 (1965).

c. Iron

Ionic forms of iron occur in water as either iron (II) or iron (III) species. Iron (II) is easily oxidized to iron (III) which reacts with hydroxides to form insoluble iron (III) hydroxide thus keeping iron concentrations in mostwater supplies at low levels. While toxic to many organisms, elevated iron concentrations support iron bacteria (which may cause corrosion in pipe lines or structures with formation of slimes, pits, encrustations and other

REV: AP:A:1

l

AI-35

Draft

)

undesirable effects. Dissolved iron originates from soils or rock formations during leaching and erosion processes effected by acidic water flows. Also, there is evidence which suggests that iron enters water sources through changes produced in environmental conditions as a result of biological reactions.¹

In quantitative iron studies it is necessary to convert all of the iron (III) to the soluble iron (II) form. This is accomplished by dissolving any precipitated iron (III) hydroxide by the addition of hydrochloric acid and reducing the iron (III) species to iron (II) through the action of hydroxylamine, a strong reducing agent. The water sample is then treated with 1,10-phenanthroline which combines with the iron (II) to form an orange-red complex suitable for colorimetric evaluation.

An alternative procedure involves the conversion to iron (II), as described, followed by the addition of ethylenediamine which buffers the water sample and complexes heavy metals which might give erronecusly high results. 2,2", 2- tripyridine is added to yield a reddish-purple iron (II) complex for colorimetric study.

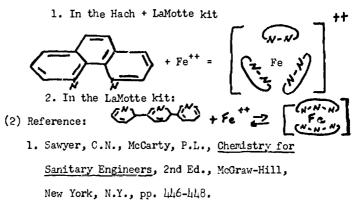
(L) Procedure:

REV: AP:A:J

Draft

(a) Refer to the Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kits. The following reaction sequences are used. Fe(OH)₃ + 3 H⁺ + 3 H₂O 4 Fe³⁺ + 2 NH₂OH = 4 Fe⁺⁺ + N₂O + H₂O + 4 H⁺

followed by



d. Nitrate

Nitrate ions are endproducts of the oxidation of nitrogen or nitrogen compounds. They are formed by (1) the nitrogen fixation activity of certain bacteria and algae, (2) the oxidation of atmospheric nitrogen during electrical storms, and (3) the oxidation of nitrogenous compounds (armonia, nitrites, proteins, certain organics) in both water sources and aerobic sewage treatment systems. Their use in fertilizers as a source of nitrogen for plant protein synthesis constitutes a source of pollution as excess amounts

REV:AP:A:1

(

Draft

are carried into water supplies by percolation and runoff.

In the suggested procedures, nitrates are measured by reduction by cadmium to nitrite ions followed by reaction with sulfanilic acid to form a diazonium salt. The salt is reacted with 1-naphthylamine hydrochloride to form a red-colored azo dye.

The presence of nitrite ions in the original water sample will cause falsely high nitrate values. A correction is achieved by measuring the nitrite level separately (see Nitrite) and subtracting the resulting nitrite value from the nitrate value obtained in the cadmium reduction method just described.

1. Procedure

(a) Refer to the Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kits.Their reactions are:

 $NO_3 + Cd = NO_2 + CdO$

 $+ HNO_2 + HC1 =$

Nitrous acid

(reduction of NO3)

+ 2 H₂O (diazotization)

Sulfanilic acid

A diazonium Salt

REV:AP:A:1

A1-38



1

Draft

and samples containing algae and suspended particles which may possess organic phosphorous as a major phosphorous form, emphasis is placed on analytical evaluations of the inorganic forms outlined in Table 1.

Table 1. - Inorganic Phosphates

Folyphosphates*	Orthophosphates*		
(meta) (MPO ₃)x	MH2POL		
(руго) М _Ц Р ₂ 07	M2HPO1		
(tri) M.P.O 5310	мзроц		
(tetra) M ₆ P ₄ O ₁₃			

* M = any monovalent cation.

These determinations are considered significant because of our increased awareness of the role of phosphates in life processes (ATP, enzyme function, buffering) combined with their extensive use in fertilizers, detergents, water softeners and as nutrients in the biological degradation of sewage.

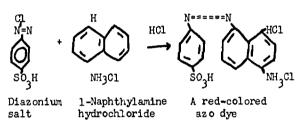
The suggested procedures detect only orthophosphates; consequently, it is necessary to convert the polyphosphates to the ortho form if a reliable measure of the inorganic phosphate content is to be obtained. This process occurs in all aqueous systems but may take from hours to several days for completion under field conditions. In the laboratory, the conversion is hastened

REV:AP:A:1



1

Draft



e. Nitrite

Nitrites are intermediates in the chemical or biological modification of nitrogenous compounds such as ammonia, nitrates, certain organics, dyes, and proteins. Accordingly, they may occur in water supplies containing such substances.

Nitrites are measured by conversion to a diazonium salt through reaction with sulfanilic acid. Upon reaction with 1-naphthylamine hydrochloride, a redcolored dye develops which is easily measured by colorimetric procedures.

- (1) Procedure
 - (a) Refer to the Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kits.
 The chemistry is described by reactions (2) and (3) of the Nitrate Ion section.

f. Phosphate

The phosphate ion exists in both organic and inorganic forms. With the exception of bottom sediments,

REV:AP:A:1

A1-40



Draft

by boiling the sample in an acidic solution. If organic phosphorous is to be included in the analysis, it must be converted to the orthophosphate form through oxidation by sodium persulfate (refer to Standard Methods).

Detection of the orthophosphate form is accomplished

by reacting it with ammonium molybdate to form ammonium phosphomolybdate. This product is subsequently reduced to molybdenum blue by reaction with stannous ions.

(1) Procedure

(a) Refer to the Hach, Delta, or LaMotte kits if they are available.

(1) $PO_{4}^{-3} + 12 (NH_{4}) _{2}MOO_{4} + 24 H^{+} = (NH_{4})_{3}PO_{4}^{-12} MOO_{3} + 21 NH_{4}^{+} + 12 H_{2}O$

(2) $(NH_{14})_{3}PO_{14}$ 12 MoO₃ + Sn⁺⁺ = (molybdenum blue)+Sn⁺4

(2) The following alternative procedure for orthophosphate only is suggested. The reactions just described are utilized.

Equipment:

2 test tubes

3 medicine droppers

Reagents:

Stock solution - (0.001M phosphate solution)add 0.136g

 $\mathrm{KH}_2\mathrm{PO}_4$ to distilled water making total volume 1

(

5

ż.

ţ

Draft

)

liter.

<u>Working Standard ppm H₂PO₁</u> add 10 ml of stock solution to 990 ml of distilled water. Ammonium molybdate - Nitric Acid Reagent - dissolve 15g of ammonium molybdate in 300 ml of water. Add 100 ml of nitric acid 1:1 dilution of conc. HNO₃ and saturate with ammonium nitrate.

Procedure

- Prepare a reference sample containing phosphate ions by placing 20 drops of working standard in Tube #1.
- 2. Place 20 drops of the water sample into Tube #2.
- Add 10 drops of the ammonium molybdate-nitric acid reagent to each tube.
- 4. Add a few crystals of stannous chloride to both tubes. A blue color should appear if orthophosphate ions are present.
- 5. Compare the intensity of the blue pigment in Tube 2 with that of Tube 1. Report your result as having less than or greater than 1 ppm orthophosphate.

g. Sulfate

The sulfate ion, a complex of sulfur and oxygen, is capable of serving as an oxygen donor for bio-

REV:AP:A:1



l

Draft

chemical oxidations occuring under anerobic conditions. This action results in the conversion of the sulfate ion to the sulfide form which equilibrates with hydrogen ions to form hydrogen sulfide. The latter substance possesses an objectionable "rotten egg" odor and is capable of being oxidized by sulfur bacteria to form sulfuric acid. The sulfate ion is derived from sewage, incustrial and agricultural effluents, erosion and percolation of water through pyrite or sphalerite ore deposits.

Analytical techniques for sulfates are based upon the formation of insoluble barium sulfate by the addition of barium ions. The resulting solid may be collected, dried and weighed or be kept in colloidal suspension by the use of a conditioning reagent contaiting hydrochloric acid, sodium chloride, glycerol and other organic compounds and then measured by turbimetric procedures. At least one titrimetric procedure is available which involves the gradual addition of barium chloride to a water sample containing an indicator. The barium ions precipitate with the sulfate ions until the sulfate ion supply is essentially depleted. Excess barium ions then combine with the indicator to produce a color change. The sulfate level is calculated from the amount of barium, chloride needed to

REV:AP:A:1

A1-43



Draft

achieve the endpoint.

(i) Procedure:

(a) Refer to the Hach or Delta kits. They utilize

the following reactions.

- (1) Hach kit (Turbidometric Procedure). Ba⁺⁺ + SO₁⁼ = BaSO₁ (solid)
- (2) Delta Kit (Tritrimetric Procedure).
 Ba⁺⁺ + SC_{li}⁼ = BaSO_{li} (solid)
- THEN Ba + Indicator = orange-red complex
- (b) An alternative rough quantitative procedure is

suggested as follows.

Apparatus:

- 2 test tubes
- 4 medicine droppers

Reagents:

<u>Stock 0.01 M SOL = solution</u>: Add 1.7 g MnSOL *H₂O to 100 ml distilled water and dilute to 1 liter. <u>Working SOL = standard (96 ppm SOL =)</u>: Add 10 ml of stock solution to 90 ml of distilled water. <u>6 M Hydrochloric Acid:</u> Dilute concentrated HCl to ¹/₂ its original concentration. <u>O.1 M Barium Chloride</u>: Dissolve 2.08 g BaCl₂ in 50 ml of distilled water and dilute to 100 ml.



Draft

Procedure:

- Prepare a reference sample containing SO₁^{*}
 by placing 10 drops of the working standard into Tube 1.
- 2. Place 10 drops of the water sample in Tube 2.
- 3. Add 2 drops of HCl and 1 drop of BaCl₂ to each test tube.
- 4. Formation of a white precipitate or cloudiness indicates the presence of SQ_{j}^{*} . Compare the amount of cloudiness or precipitation in Tube 2 with that in Tube 1 and report your result as greater or less than 96 ppm. SO_{j}^{*} .
- h. Turbidity

Introduction:

Turbidity limits light penetration within a body of water by causing incident light to be scattered or absorbed rather than transmitted appreciable distances through the sample. Turbid water is caused by the presence of suspended organic and inorganic solids derived from erosion, surface drainage system, and domestic and industrial wastes. It exerts a negative influence on photosynthesis and water temperature by reducing the amount of light reaching subsurface areas and can, by itself, kill fish and other organisms. Increases in turbidity may follow a chain reaction se-



;

ķ

ļ

Draft

quence by providing bacteria and other microorganisms contributing to turbidity with an abundant supply of nutrients required for growth and reproduction.

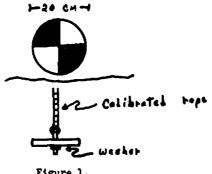
Turbidity is measured by comparing the interference to the passage of incident light in the questioned sample with that in a standard reference. Although the accuracy of photometric or nephelometric techniques is questionable, such procedures are convenient for approximating turbidity and are used in most commercial kits.

Procedures

- (1) Refer to Hach or Delta kits.
- (2) The following method which measures the depth of light penetration can be used to supplement photometric determinations of turbidity. The depth of light penetration is affected by turbidity, but also color.
 - (a) Equipment. A home-made Secchi disk costs about
 \$2.00.
 - (1) Calibrated rope
 - (2) Tempered plywood aide, 20 cm in diameter, with alternate white and black quadrants.
 - (3) Eye-bolt, washers

REVIAP:A:1





Draft

Figure 1.

(b) Procedure

(1) Lower disk and record depth of disappearance.

- (2) Lower disk below the recorded point and then slowly raise it. Record the depth at which the disk first becomes visible.
- (3) Average the two readings to obtain the Secchi disk readings range between a few centimeters and over 40 meters.
- 4. Oxygen Demand
 - a. Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)

BOD values reflect the quartity of molecular corren required for the decomposition of organic compounds by aerobic blochemical processes. Consequently, BOD values serve as an index of the pollutional strenth of wastes by measuring the amount of oxygen which may be removed from water supplies as these wastes are being aerobically stabilized.

REVIAPIAIL

ippendix 1

N-41



Draft

)

The BOD determination is a bloassay procedure requiring (1) excess 0, (2) favorable physical conditions, (3) essential nutrients, (4) suitable organisms, and (5) time. While 20 days are usually required to approach complete waste stabilization, the length of the assay is set at 5 days. The shorter period usually allows for the measurement of a substantial fraction of the total BOD. It also minimizes interference by autotrophs, particularly nitrifying bacteria, which aerobically metabolize inorganic nitrogen. These organisms usually require more than 5 days to become established in a fresh sewage sample, but may start promptly in a stream, lake or effluent sample. Aerobic stabilization of inorganic nitrogen does create an increased oxygen demand; however, attempts to evaluate this parameter according to the following procedures are not valid.

Aerobic stabilization of nitrogen components is becoming increasingly important in impounded waters but is not normally included in the described procedure.

REVIAPIAIL



Draft

Procedure

If the sample has been chlorinated, it is recommended that the BOD not be performed. A good job of chlorination renders the BOD meaningless. However, a dechlorination and reseeding procedure is described in the next section for those who desire to attempt it.

Equipment:

Buret, graduated in 0.1 ml units with a 50 ml capacity.

BOD bottles, 300 ml capacity.

Erlenmeyer flask, 250 ml.

10 ml measuring pipet.

Large-tipped volumetric pipet.

Incubator, controlled at 20° C.

Reagents

<u>Manganous sulfate solution:</u> Refer to the procedure for DO.

<u>Alkaline iodide-sodium azide solution:</u> Refer to the procedure for DO.

<u>Sulfuric acid</u>: Use concentrated reagent-grade acid (H_2SO_L) . Handle carefully, since this material will burn hands and clothes. Rinse affected parts with tap water to prevent injury.



Draft

. 1

Sodium thiosulfate solution: Refer to the procedure for DG.

<u>Starch solution</u>: Refer to the procedure for DO. <u>Distilled water</u>: Water used for solutions and for preparation of the solution water must be of highest quality. It must contain no copper or decomposable organic matter. Ordinary battery distilled water is not good enough.

<u>Phosphate buffer solution</u>: Dissolve 8.5 g KH₂PO₄, 21.75 g K₂HFO₄, 33.4 g Na₂HFO₄ $^{\circ}$ 7H₂O and 1.7 g NH₄Cl in distilled water and make up to 1 liter. The pH buffer should be 7.2 and should be checked with a pH meter (or pH paper).

<u>Magnesium sulfate solution</u>: Dissolve 22.5 g $MgSQ_{1}'7H_{2}O$ in distilled water and make up to 1 liter <u>Calcium chloride solution</u>: Dissolve 27.5 g anhydrous CaCl₂ in distilled water and make up to 1 liter. <u>Perric chloride solution</u>: Dissolve 0.25 g FeCl₃'6H₂O in distilled water and make up to 1 liter. <u>Dilution water</u>: Add 1 ml each of phosphate buffer, magnesium sulfate, calcium chloride, and ferric chloride solutions for each liter of distilled water. Store at a temperature as close to 20°C as possible. Thie water should not show a drop in DO of more than A1-50

REV: AF: A: 2



0.2 mg/l on incubation for 5 days. Procedure:

(1) The percent dilution to be used must be determined. To make this calculation, one should understand that dilution water at room temperature contains approximately 8 mg/l of dissolved oxygen (DO). Consequently, if the oxygen demand of the sample to be tested is greater than 8 mg/l, dilution of the sample has to be made. It is desirable to have at least 1 mg/l of initial oxygen left after 5-day incubation. Table 1. is an aid to estimate the dilutions to use.

Draft

ERIC

.....

*Initial DO=7 mg/1

*Initial_DO-8 mg/1

Draft

Percent Dilution (%)	Sample added to 300- ml Bottle (ml)	BOD Range		Percent Dilution	Sample added to 300-	BOD Range	
		Min. (mg/1	Max. (mg/1)	(%)	ml Bottle (ml)	Min. (mg/l)	Max. (mg/1)
1	3	210	490	1	3	240	560
2	6	105	245	2	6	120	280
3	9	7 0	162	3	9	80	187 .
ù	12	53	123	Ū.	12	60	140
Ś	15	42	98	5	15	48	112
6	18	35	82	6	18	40	94
7	21	30	70	7	21	34	80
ġ	26	26	62	ġ	24	30	70
9	27	24	56	9	27	27	62
10	30	21	49	10	ĴÒ	24	56
15	45	14	33	īš	45	16	37
20	60	īī	25	20	60	12	28
25	75	8	20	25	25	9.6	22
50	150	ĥ	10	ŠÓ	150	Ĺ	12

Initial DO is the concentration of dissolved oxygen in mg/l of the mixture of the dilution water and the sample immediately after initial mixing.

Table 1.--An Aid in Selection of Percent Dilution for BCD Determination

Raw sewage usually contains about 100 to 300 mg/l BOD so that 1- and 2- percent dilutions generally are used; settled sewage BOD's usually range from 50 to 200 mg/l, und 2- and 3- or 3- and 4-percent dilutions are common; trickling filters use 5 and 10 percent; and for activiated sludge effluents, use 10, 20, or 50 percent depending how how good the effluent is. Very strong sewages or industrial

REVIAF 1A11

AI-52



| 1

- (

Draft

- wastes are diluted 1 part wastewater to 10 parts dilution water before making the dilutions of 1- to 2-percent. In this way a range of 1,000 to 3,000 mg/1 BOD is covered. However, the inexperienced operator is advised not to try to analyze industrial wastes.
- (2) Fill two 300 ml BOD bottles about half-full with dilution water.
- (3) Using a large-tipped pipet, measure the precalculated amount of sample into the two 300 ml BOD bottles.
- (b) Fill each bottle with dilution water and insert stoppers. See that all air bubbles are excluded.
- (5) Fill two additional bottles with straight dilution water and insert stoppers the same way.
- (6) Incubate one bottle containing the diluted sample and one bottle containing only dilution water.
- (7) Determine the initial DO levels of the diluted sample & of the dilution water by running dissolved coordinations on the two remaining bottles.
- (8) After 5 days, run a dissolved oxygen determination on the inrubated bottles. Record the D0 contents.
 (The increase or decrease of D0 in the bottles



1

Draft

Ì

with just dilution water is intended to serve only as a measure of dilution water quality. There should be no increase or decrease than 0.5 mg/l when compared to the initial DO value of the dilution water.)

Calculations:

BCD values are calculated as follows:

<u>100 x (Initial D0 of diluted sample - D0 of sample after 5 days)</u> * Percent of sample added *

mg/1 (5 day BOD)

(2) Declorination and Reseeding Procedure²

Whenever BOD determinations are to be made on chlorinated water samples, sufficient reducing agent must be added to remove the chlorine. After dechlorination, the sample must be "reseeded" with organisms. Procedure:

- (1) Secure an unchlorinated sample of raw sewage or primary effluent about 24 hours prior to the time when you expect to set up dechlorinated and seeded samples for determination of BOD. Collect about one liter of unchlorinated sample and let stand at room temperature overnight. Pour off the clear portion of the sample and use it for the "seed".
- (2) Check for the presence of chlorine in the composite

REVIAFIAI



	Appendix 1		Draft
		sample	proceeding as follows:
		a. Car	efully measure 100 ml of well-mixed sample
		int	o a 250 ml Erlenmeyer flask.
	:	b. Add	e few crystals of KI to the sample and dis-
		sol	ve the crystals.
		c. Add	1 ml of concentrated $H_2 SO_{11}$ and mix well.
		d. Add	five drops of starch.
		(1)	If no blue color is produced and chlorine
			is absent, the BOD of the composite may be
			determined without further treatment. In
			this case, all of the chlorine has been
			"used up" by the water and it may be assumed
			that a sufficient number of organisms re-
(mains so that the full BOD will be exerted.
		(2)	If a blue color is produced, titrate the
			composite sample with 0.025 M Na ₂ S ₂ O ₃ °SH ₂ O
			to the endpoint between the last trace of
			blue color and a colorless solution. Make
			the titration very slowly, counting the
			drops of sodium thiosulfate used and re-
			cording the number.
		To dec	hlorinate a sample for BOD testing, measure
		out an	other 100 ml portion of the well-mixed con-
	1	posite	into a clean 250 ml Erlenneyer flask. Add

. .

٠

.

•

•

. . ..

.

• -

ł

† .

.

ί



A1-55

ł

Draft

the number of drops of 0.025 M sodium thiosulfate determined necessary for dechlorination in step 2d above. Mix well. Use this sample for determination of BOD. If more sample is needed, place a larger sample into a clean container and add a proportionate number of drops of the sodium thiosulfate for dechlorinating.

- 4. For seeding of the sample, add 1 ml of the aged seed (step 1 above) to each of the BOD bottles containing dechlorinated sample.
- 5. Set up samples of the seed for determination of the BOD using 2, 3, and 4 percent (3,6, and 9 ml seed) and determine the 5 day depletion due to 1 ml of seed.

Calculations:

If the sample has been dechlorinated and reseeded as described, the 5 day BOD should be calculated as follows:

 $\frac{B - (A + C)}{D} \times 100 = 5 \text{ day BOD expressed as } rc/1$ where

A = 5 day DO depletion of seed sample/ml setd
B= Initial DO (mg/l) of diluted sample.
C = DC (mg/l) of sample after 5 days.

D = Percent of sample used.



REV : AP : A 1 1

Į.

(3) References

- <u>Simplified Laboratory Procedures for Wastewater</u> <u>Examination</u>, Water Pollution Control Federation, WPCF Publication No. 18, Washington, D.C., pp. 38-40, (1968).
- 2. IBID., pp. 41-43.

5. Interpretation.

Aided by natural selection, existing aquatic ecosystems have evolved through geologic time. Organisms have adapted to their environments to the extent that the components of these environments are now the very factors upon which they depend. Deviations from this make-up, especially if sudden, may adversely affect the organisms living there.

Even within a given locale, the environmental conditions which one observes are limitless. Consequently, universal favorable concentrations of dissolved solids, gases, etc., are either exceedingly difficult or impossible to identify. Since toxicity of chemicals varies not only with the types and ages of the organisms conc but also with duration of exposure, temperature, a mp ging dissolved and suspended substances, flow rat-, even generalizations concerning concentrations h specific substances become toxic are not feasible. au. of these difficulties, favorable, tolerable and to on rations are not

REV:AP:A:1

A



Draft

Draft

1

indicated in this manual on the premise that such information is, at its best, of little significance or, at its worse, misleading.

The following activities are recommended as aids in the interpretation of chemical data (1).

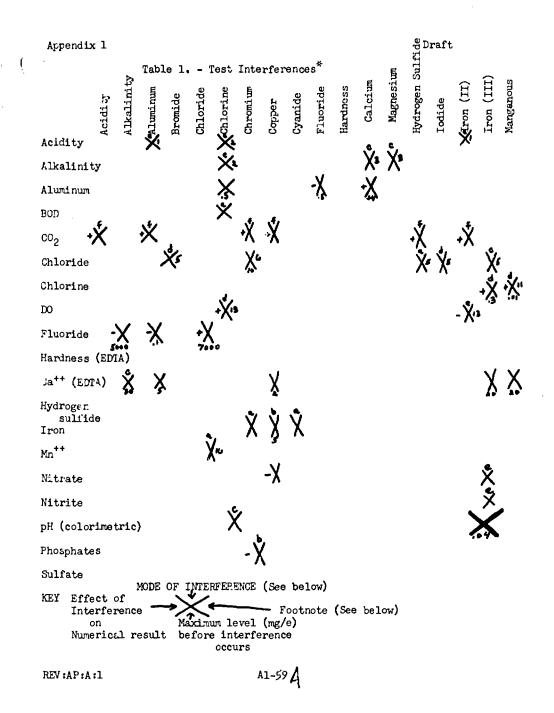
- a. Sample the ecosystem periodically over a long period of time. Identify norms and note all biological and chemical changes, especially those which occur suddenly.
 Evaluate your data in terms of the entire ecosystem.
 Chemical determinations are of limited significance alone.
- b. Determine, in the laboratory, environmental factors which are favorable or tolerable.
- c. Use bloassay techniques to identify responses of organisms to various concentrations of potential toxicants and try to determine permissible levels for the ecosystem under study.
- d. Test the laboratory findings in the field to evaluate their validity.

To facilitate interpretation of test results, two tables are included which emphasize those factors which are known to either interfere with chemical tests (Table 1.) or influence toxicity (Table 2.).

6. Bibliography

REV : AP : A : 1

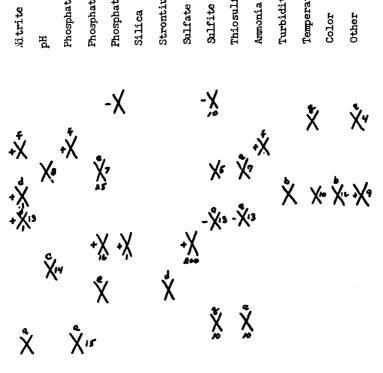




Ţ



Aitrite pH Phosphatus, Total Phosphates, Ortho Phosphates, Poly Strontium Sulfate Sulfate Sulfate Ammonia Turbidity Turbidity Color Other



X 500 × × × × × × ×



Ϋ́.

.

A1-593

}

)

Draft

Footnotes: Table 1.

- Unhydrolyzed aluminum and/or iron (II) sulfate cause difficulty in determining the endpoint. Performence of the titration at boiling temperature alleviates this problem.
- 2. Free chlorine may be removed by adding 1 drop 0.1 M Na₂S₂O₃'SA₂O to the titration sample.
- 3. Calcium carbonate and magnesium hydroxide precipitates cause fading endpoints and should be removed by filtration.
- 4. The presence of toxic substances such as heavy metals may interfere with BOD determinations.
- 5. Interfers in silver and mercuric nitrate tests.
- 6. Interfers in mercuric nitrate test.
- 7. Interfers in silver nitrate test.
- 8. pH must be in the range of 7-8. Errors are introduced above and below this range.
- 9. The presence of algae may result in erroneously high Cl₂ determination.
- 10. Temperature must be controlled at 20° C, otherwise the Cl₂ concentration will vary.
- 11. Interference is caused by Manganic Manganese.
- 12. Color corrections may be made by using the orthotolidinearsenite method.
- Azide modification of Winkler overcomes nitrite interferences.
 Refer to Standard Methods for additional modifications for

REV:AP:A:1

